OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 65

The History of William Marshal

L'Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal

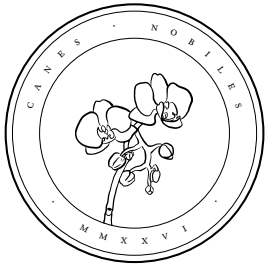
The History of William Marshal

Part Three: The Regent

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

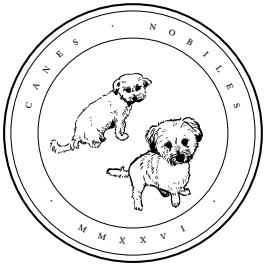


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 65 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows Paul Meyer's text, L'Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal, comte de Striguil et de Pembroke (Société de l'histoire de France, Paris, 1891–1894), t. II, verses 13257–19214

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The History of William Marshal is printed as Paul Meyer establishes it from its one manuscript, in the manuscript's Anglo-Norman spelling, with his corrections; his verse paragraphs open on an indent, and the verse numbers in the margin, every fifth verse, run on through the poem's three parts. His square brackets supply a letter or word the manuscript lacks, three stars mark a verse it has lost, and his abbreviations of the Marshal's name are kept. This third part runs from the Marshal's estrangement from King John through his years in Ireland, the regency for the young King Henry, and the victories at Lincoln and Sandwich to his death.

CONTENTS

The Marshal Goes to Ireland 7
Meiler's War 28
The Return to Kilkenny 50
William of Briouze 67
The Hostages 86
Bouvines 105
The Marshal's Children 122
The Death of King John 143
The Regency 164
Louis Leaves England 182
The Road to Lincoln 200
Before Lincoln 217
The Battle of Lincoln 236
The Rout at Lincoln 254
The French Fleet 273
The Battle of Sandwich 294
The Peace with Louis 314
The King Given to the Legate 337
The Marshal's Will 355
The Daughters' Song 372
The Death of the Marshal 394
The Burial at the Temple 411

The Marshal Goes to Ireland

King John, unable to harm the Marshal, asked for his eldest son as a hostage, and the Marshal gave him freely. John crossed into Poitou, left the Marshal among the guardians of England, and came back at Michaelmas. The Marshal married his daughter to Roger Bigod's son Hugh and set out for Ireland, which he had never seen. The king sent Thomas of Sandford to Striguil to demand his second son as well, and the Marshal gave him too. In Ireland the justiciar Meiler, his own man, resented his coming and wrote to the king, who summoned the Marshal back. Before leaving he divided the guard of his land among Jordan of Sauqueville, John of Earley, Stephen of Évreux, and others, refused to take hostages from his barons, and commended to them at Kilkenny the countess, who was with child.

Tant parlérent plusor asemble
So-much spoke several together
que l'arcevesque, ce me semble,
that the-archbishop this me seems
ne loa ne ne volt soufrir,
not advised nor not wished suffer
por rien qui peüst avenir, 13260
for anything that might befall
que li reis passast a nul fuer.
that the king might-cross at any price
Ne sai quel germe il out en cuer.
Not I-know what seed he had in heart
E après ce, quant li reis vit
And after this when the king saw
que, por parole ne por dit
that by word nor by saying
qu'il peüst vers lui alever, 13265
that-he might toward him raise

ne pout le Mar. grever,
not he-could the Marshal harm
sil recommença a retraire
so-him he-began-again to draw
vers lui & bele chiére a faire,
toward him and fair face to make
com se mal gré ne lui seüst
as if ill will not to-him he-might-know
ne mal talent vers lui n'eüst;
nor ill desire toward him not-he-might-have
mais tant volt aveir d'avantaige
but so-much he-wished have of-advantage
qu'il eüst son filz en ostaige,
that-he might-have his son in hostage
l'einsné qui esteit li plus c[hi]ers;
the-eldest who was the most dear
& il li bailla volentiers,
and he to-him handed willingly
comme cil qui n'aveit que faire
as one who not-had what to-do
ne nul pensé de nul mal faire;
nor any thought of any ill doing
e l'om dist que qui son dei lie
and one says that who his finger binds
sain, quant il velt, sain [le] deslie.
sound when he wishes sound it unbinds
L'an, a la Pentecoste, après
The-year at the Pentecost after
se prist li reis Johan molt près,
himself took the king John very closely

molt ignelement & molt tost
very swiftly and very soon
d'aüner grant gent & grant ost.
of-gathering great folk and great host
E quant les genz furent venues,
And when the folk were come
rasemblérent a Portesmues.
they-assembled at Portsmouth
Ne demora il for[s] un pou: 13285
Not tarried he except a little
outre se passa en Peitou,
over himself he-crossed into Poitou
e laissa a garder sa terre
and left to guard his land
les meillors genz qu'il sout de guerre,
the best folk that-he knew of war
e s'i laissa le Mar.
and so-there he-left the Marshal
k'il quenoisseit a molt leial, 13290
whom-he knew for very loyal
e il li bailla volentiers
and he to-him handed willingly
grant plenté de ses chevaliers.
great plenty of his knights
E de ses autres genz asez
And of his other folk enough
dunt molt out o lui amas[s]ez.
of-whom many he-had with him gathered

Li reis passa; en Peitou vint;
The king crossed into Poitou he-came
a cele feiz bien li avint,
at that time well to-him befell
que il i reconquist asez
for he there reconquered enough
chasteals & borz & fermetez.
castles and boroughs and strongholds
Asez i a de la matire,
Enough there has of the matter
mais ne puis mie tot redire,
but not I-can at-all all retell
mais treüs prist; isi avint;
but tributes he-took thus befell
a la saint Michel s'en revint.
at the saint Michael himself-thence he-came-back
Quan[t] en la terre fu venuz
When into the land he-was come
des plusors i fu bienvenuz
by-the several there he-was welcomed
qui l'amérent & quil cherirent
who him-loved and who-him cherished
e joie e grant enor li firent.
and joy and great honor to-him did

Isi fu lonc tens en sa terre
Thus he-was long time in his land
e ala par tote Engleterre
and went through all England
en ses forèz e ses riviéres
in his forests and his rivers
qu'il aveit larges & pleniéres.
which-he had large and full
E après ce, [ce] vos di gié
And after this this you say I
que li Mar[es]chal quist congié
that the Marshal sought leave
d'aler en sa terre en Irlande
of-going into his land in Ireland
qu'il i aveit molt bele e grande.
which-he there had very fair and great
E grant piece l'i out eüe,
And great while it-there he-had had
mais unques ne l'aveit veüe.
but ever not it-he-had seen
A enviz li dona li reis,
With unwillingness to-him it-gave the king
qu'il li aveit par maintes feis
for-he to-him had by many times
congié d'aler i demandé,
leave of-going there asked
& toz dis l'out contremandé.
and all days it-he-had countermanded

Estre tant avint aventure
Between so-much befell adventure
al rei qui asez li fu dure
to-the king which enough to-him was hard
e laide & isdose por veir,
and ugly and hideous for truth
mès ne s'en sout aparceveir.
but not himself-thereof he-knew perceive
Fortune si près li corut
Fortune so near him ran
que li arcevesque morut
that the archbishop died
e li boens quens de Leïcestre,
and the good earl of Leicester
dunt molt afeblïa son estre;
whereof much weakened his state
e nequedent a ço cesa
and nevertheless to this it-ceased
que unques point ne l'en pesa.
that ever at-all not him-thereof weighed
Maint homme a mainte chose tent
Many-a man to many-a thing tends
qui ne seit pas qu'a l'oil li pent,
who not knows at-all what-at the-eye him hangs
e cuide son gran[t] avantage
and thinks his great advantage
la ou il trove son damage.
there where he finds his damage

Ci vos dirrei tot a un mot
Here you I-shall-say all in a word
k'al conte Roger le Bigot
that-to-the earl Roger the Bigod
parla li Mar. adonques
spoke the Marshal then
qui trop perechos ne fu unques
who too-much slothful not was ever
de son pru & de s'enor faire
of his profit and of his-honor doing
la ou il ert seant a faire.
there where it was seemly to do
Beal le requist e comme sage
Fair him he-besought and as wise
de faire un corteis marïage
to make a courteous marriage
de sa fille a Hug. sun fiz
of his daughter with Hugh his son
qui fu proz & doz & gentiz.
who was valiant and sweet and noble
Si resteit molt la dameisele
So was-again much the damsel
giene chose e gentil e bele.
young thing and noble and fair
Bien fu seanz li marïages,
Well was fitting the marriage
si en fu bel a lor lingnages.
so thereof was fair to their lineages

Si comme g[e] entent e esme
So as I understand and reckon
se mist a la veie al quaresme
himself put on the way at-the Lent
li Mar., quant il out fait
the Marshal when he had made
son marïage & son bienfait;
his marriage and his good-deed
si s'en ala dreit vers Irlande,
so himself-thence he-went straight toward Ireland
ker sa volunté li kemande.
for his will him commands
Quant li reis aparçut & sout
When the king perceived and knew
que totes vei[e]s s'en alout,
that all ways himself-thence he-went
bien se tint molt [a] enginné
well himself he-held much for tricked
qu'il li aveit doné congié.
that-he to-him had given leave
Si commença a porpenser
So he-began to ponder
comme il le porreit destorber
how he him could hinder
qu'il ne trespassa[s]t en Irlande.
that-he not might-cross into Ireland
A Thomas de Sanfort kemande
To Thomas of Sandford he-commands
qu'il dusqu'al Mar. alast;
that-he up-to-the Marshal might-go

si li deïst e quemandast
so to-him might-say and command
de par lui qu[e], ainz son passage, 13365
on behalf-of him that before his crossing
eüst son autre filz en gaige,
he-might-have his other son in pledge
quer de lui volt estre seür.
for of him he-wished be sure
Il respondi: «A boen eür.»
He answered In good luck
Unques d'esrer point ne se feinst
Ever of-journeying at-all not himself he-feigned
tant que le Mar. ateinst 13370
until that the Marshal he-reached
a Strigoil; si l[e] salua
at Striguil so him he-greeted
de par le rei. Lors remua
on behalf-of the king Then stirred
li Mar. a son estage,
the Marshal from his place
[e] cil li conta son message,
and that-one to-him told his message
que ço seüst il bien, por veir, 13375
that this might-know he well for truth
que l'autre filz voleit aveir
that the-other son wished have
li reis einz qu'il fust en Irlande.
the king before that-be might-be in Ireland
Quant cil oï que li reis mande,
When that-one heard what the king sends-word

molt bien li rendi ses saluz,
very well to-him he-returned his greetings
e dist que bien fust il venuz;
and said that well might-be he come
puis dist: «Lavez, s'alez mangier;
then he-said Wash so-go eat
«ge me voil ore conseiller
I me wish now counsel
«a ma gent & a mes barons,
with my folk and with my barons
«puis vos dirrei vostre respons.»
then you I-shall-say your answer
Sire Thomas mangier ala,
Lord Thomas to-eat went
& li Mar. apela
and the Marshal called
la contesse privéement
the countess privately
& de sa plus privée gent,
and of his most private folk
e si lor mostra cest afaire
and so to-them showed this affair
e qu'il l'en loeient a faire.
and what-they him-thereof advised to do

Tuit li plusor de cels qui érent
All the most of those who were
a cel conseil li desloérent
at that counsel him dissuaded
e distrent [que c'ert] felonie
and said that this-was felony
e qu'il ne l'i enveiast mie.
and that-he not him-there might-send at-all
E il respondi sagement:
And he answered wisely
«E non Deu, si seit veirement!
And in-name (of-)God so it-may-be truly
«S'il velt, ge li enveierai
If-he wishes I to-him shall-send
«trestoz les enfanz que je ai.»
all the children that I have
Atant a son conseil laissié.
Thereupon he-has his counsel left
Quant sire Thomas out mangié,
When lord Thomas had eaten
li Mar. par la main prist
the Marshal by the hand took
sire Tom. e si li dist:
lord Thomas and so to-him said
«Sire, saciez certeinement
Lord know certainly
«que g'env[ei]erai bonement,
that I-shall-send graciously
«s'il velt, toz mes enfanz al rei,
if-he wishes all my children to-the king

«que qu'il ait en pensé vers mei.
whatever that-he may-have in thought toward me
«Mès dites mei, por Deu amor,
But tell me for (of-)God love
«por qu'a il vers mei tel esror?»
for what-has he toward me such error
E sire Thomas respondi:
And lord Thomas answered
«Certes, beal frere, ge vos di,
Certainly fair brother I you say
«sa volunté plus ne demande
his will more not asks
«fors k'os n'alis[s]iez en Irlande,
except that-you not-might-go into Ireland
«e molt est encontre son gré
and much it-is against his liking
«del congié qu'il vos a doné.
of-the leave that-he you has given
— E non Deu!» dist li Mar.
And in-name (of-)God said the Marshal
«Totes vei[e]s, seit bien, seit mals,
All ways be-it well be-it ill
«en Irlande m'en irai g[i]é
into Ireland me-thence shall-go I
«dès qu'il m'en a doné congié.»
since that-he me-thereof has given leave
Ric. son filz al rei enveie.
Richard his son to-the king he-sends
L'endemain se mist a la veie,
The-next-day himself he-put on the way

que il a tel comme il demande
for he has such as he asks
le vent a aler en Irlande.
the wind for going into Ireland
Joiosement la mer passa.
Joyfully the sea he-crossed
Quant en sa terre fu de la,
When in his land he-was from there
plusors de[s] sons, quant il le virent, 13425
several of-the his when they him saw
grant enor & joie li firent;
great honor and joy to-him did
e telz i out, quant il le sourent,
and such there had when they it knew
qui en lor quers grant duel en [o]urent.
who in their hearts great grief thereof had
Si avint en cel' [or]e dreit
So befell in that hour right
que Meliers qui son home esteit 13430
that Meiler who his man was
ert justise le rei d'Irlande:
was justiciar (of-)the king of-Ireland
dedenz son cuer out ire grande
within his heart he-had wrath great
de la venue son seignor,
at the coming (of-)his lord
qu'il n'out unques gaires greignor;
that-he not-had ever much greater

mès li prodome sanz ennui
but the worthy-men without trouble
furent molt bien paié de lui.
were very well pleased with him
Meliers, qui mal li volei[t] quere,
Meiler who ill to-him wished seek
manda al rei en Engletere
sent-word to-the king in England
que, s'il soufreit le Mar.
that if-he suffered the Marshal
en Irlande, ce serreit mal,
in Ireland this would-be ill
longement; ce seüst il bien,
long this might-know he well
la part le rei n'en valdreit rien.
the part (of-)the king not-thereof would-be-worth anything
Li reis manda le Mar.
The king sent-word-to the Marshal
qu'il ne laissast, n'al bien n'al mal,
that-he not might-leave nor-at-the good nor-at-the ill
qu'il ne venist en nule guise;
that-he — might-come in any manner
s'amenast Melier la justise.
so-he-might-bring Meiler the justiciar
E il en parla, si out dreit,
And he thereof spoke so he-had right
a ses genz ou il se creeit;
with his folk where he himself trusted

e cil qui a son conseil érent
and those who at his counsel were
li distrent que molt se doutérent
to-him said that much themselves feared
que li reis nel mant par engien,
that the king him may-summon by guile
plus por son mal que por son bien;
more for his ill than for his good
e ço fu devant la contesse
and this was before the countess
qui molt douta cele pramesse.
who much feared that promise
Li Mar. sout bien de veir
The Marshal knew well for true
e bien se pout aparceve[i]r
and well himself could perceive
qu'il nel mandout pas por son bien;
that-he not-him summoned at-all for his good
si n'en dout[a] de nule rien
so not-thereof he-doubted of any thing
quant il serreit hors de la terre
when he would-be out of the land
qu'il n'i eüst discorde e guerre
that-it there might-have discord and war
entre ses genz qui remandrei[e]nt;
among his folk who would-remain
ja [a] un acort n'i serei[e]nt.
ever at one accord not-there they-would-be
Durement kenoisseit lor gile.
Hard he-knew their guile

Lors dist Jordan de Sankevile:
Then he-said (to)-Jordan of Sauqueville
«Ge voil qu'os remaingnez ici
I wish that-you may-remain here
«& gardez, la vostre merci,
and guard the your mercy
«une partie de ma terre,
a part of my land
«qu'aler m'estuet en Engletere.
for-go me-behooves into England
«Ge vos en baillerai grant pan:
I you thereof shall-hand great piece
«Dès le pas de Baligauran
From the pass of Balygaveran
«gard[er]ez desqu'a Diveline;
you-shall-guard up-to Dublin
«un des chiés de ma terre i fine.»
one of-the heads of my land there ends
Après dist [a] Johan d'Erlée:
After he-said to John of-Earley
«Vos garderez de ma contrée
You shall-guard of my country
«Okanceleie e Oserie;
Okinselagh and Ossory
«ce sera en vostre balie.»
this will-be in your bailiwick
Johan d'Erlée respondi:
John of-Earley answered
«Sire, por amor Deu, merci;
Lord for love (of-)God mercy

«ce ne purrei[e] ge pas faire,
this not could I at-all do
«quer ge n'e[n] savreie a chief traire; 13480
for I not-thereof would-know to end draw
«mais bailliez la ou vos voldrez
but hand there where you will-wish
«vostre baillie, & tant sachiez,
your bailiwick and so-much know
«ja ne la baillerez nului
ever not it you-will-hand to-anyone
«que volentiers ne soie o lui
that willingly not I-may-be with him
«a feire, solon mon poe[i]r, 13485
to do according-to my power
«ce qu'il kemandera, por veir.»
this that-he will-command for truth
E li Mar. respondi:
And the Marshal answered
«Si ferez veir, jo vos en pri,
So you-will-do truly I you thereof beg
«e ge vos lerrai, c'est la fin,
and I you shall-leave this-is the end
«ou vos Estiemble, mon cosin, 13490
with you Stephen my cousin
«d'Evreues, qui vos aidera
of-Évreux who you will-help
«e volentiers o vos sera;
and willingly with you will-be
«& si ouvrez par son conseil;
and so work by his counsel

«gel voil, quer gel tien a feel.
I-it wish for I-him hold for faithful
«Si vos lerrei, por vostre bien,
So you I-shall-leave for your good
«o vos Reinfrei le filz Paien,
with you Reinfrid the son (of-)Payn
«e .vij. chivalier remandrunt
and seven knights will-remain
«que j'amenai, qui maintendrunt
whom I-brought who will-maintain
«o vos la terre en bone fei.
with you the land in good faith
«Ge n'en remerrai nul o mei
I not-thereof shall-take-back any with me
«de toz cels que j'ai amené,
of all those whom I-have brought
«fors solement Hen[r]i Huesé.
except only Henry Hosé
«Si vos quemant que vos ovrez
So you I-command that you may-work
«des ouvraignes que vos fereiz
of-the works that you will-do
«par dant Gaufrei le filz Robert,
by lord Geoffrey the son (of-)Robert
«qui bien & lealment me sert,
who well and loyally me serves

«e al conseil Walt. Porcel
and at-the counsel (of-)Walter Purcell
«qui convenablement e bel
who fittingly and fair
«vos aidera senz [nule] essonie.
you will-help without any excuse
«E dant Tomas le filz Antonie; 13510
And lord Thomas the son (of-)Anthony
«e Maillard voil ge que remaingne
and Maillard wish I that may-remain
«o vos, qui sout porter m'ensaingne.
with you who knew bear my-banner
— Sire,» dist sei Joha[n] d'Erlée,
Lord said himself John of-Earley
«molt me dout de la reüsée.
much me I-fear of the falling-back
«Pernez de vos barons ostaiges, 13515
Take from your barons hostages
«gel vos lo, si f[e]rez que saiges,
I-it you advise so you-will-do as wise
«ainz qu'os augiez en ceste veie.
before that-you may-go on this way
— Taisiez,» dist il, «ge ne voldreie
Be-silent said he I not would-wish
«orendreit por cent mars d'argent
now for hundred marks of-silver
«qu'il seüssent certeinement 13520
that-they might-know certainly
«qu'eüssiez tel parole dite,
that-you-had such word said

«quer molt sereit en mal escrite;
for much it-would-be in ill written
«mais ges manderai qu'a mei viengent
but I-them shall-send-word that-to me they-may-come
«e si lor dirai qu'il maintiengent
and so to-them I-shall-say that-they may-maintain
«la pais & l'enor de ma terre,
the peace and the-honor of my land
«que entre els n'ait descorde ne guerre.»
that among them not-may-have discord nor war
Il les manda e a lui vindrent,
He them summoned and to him they-came
unques nule ensoingne n'i tindrent.
ever any excuse not-there they-held
A[l] jor nomé a Kilquenni
On-the day named at Kilkenny
furent asemblé devant lui,
they-were assembled before him
e quant venu furent, le jor,
and when come they-were the day
lors dist li Mar.: «Seignor,
then said the Marshal Lords
«vez la contesse que j'amain
see the countess whom I-bring
«ici devant vos par la main:
here before you by the hand
«Vostre dame naturalment,
Your lady by-nature

«fille al conte qui bonement
daughter of-the earl who graciously
«vos fefa tuz par sa franchise,
you enfeoffed all by his nobility
«quant il out la terre conquise.
when he had the land conquered
«Entre vos enceinte remaint.
Among you pregnant she-remains
«Dusqu'a tant que Dex me remaint, 13540
Up-to-to so-much that God me brings-back
«vos pri a toz que bonement
you I-beg to all that graciously
«la gardez e naturalment,
her you-may-guard and by-nature
«que vostre dame est, ce savon;
for your lady she-is this we-know
«ge n'i ai rien si par lui non.»
I not-there have anything except by her not
E il respondirent que bien 13545
And they answered that well
le ferei[e]nt sor tote rien.
it they-would-do above all thing
Tels a bien faire li pramistrent
Such to well doing to-him promised
qui mentirent de ce qu'il distrent,
who lied in this that-they said
quer totes vei[e]s se descovre
for all ways itself uncovers
li malveis en dit u en ovre. 13550
the wicked in saying or in work

Meiler's War

Meiler crossed to England too, after bidding his kinsmen make war on the Marshal's land, and they burned his barns at the New Town. At court the king favored Meiler and slighted the Marshal. Meiler promised to bring the Marshal and William of Briouze to London as prisoners, and the king wrote to John of Earley, Stephen of Évreux, Jordan of Sauqueville, and every man who held land of him to come to England within fifteen days or lose it. Meiler alone crossed back that winter. At a parley Thomas Bloet handed the letters to the earl's knights, who saw that the king meant to disinherit their lord. John of Earley told them that shame outlasts want, and they stayed, and sent for the earl of Ulster, who came in force. At Guildford the king told the Marshal, laughing, that Meiler had been routed and taken at Kilkenny but that Stephen of Évreux, Ralph fitz Payn, and John of Earley were dead.

Congié prist li quens a sa gent;
Leave took the earl of his folk
si passa molt hastivement.
so he-crossed very hastily
A la seint Michel vint a terre;
At the saint Michael he-came to land
tant fist qu'il vint en Engleterre.
so-much he-did that-he came into England
13555 Meliers, qui fu de male fei,
Meiler who was of ill faith
passa en une nef par sei,
crossed in a ship by himself
mais ainz dist a totes ses genz
but before he-said to all his folk
a ses coisins, a ses parenz,
to his cousins to his kinsmen

qu'il feïssent ennui e mal
that-they might-do trouble and ill
a la terre le Mar.,
to the land (of-)the Marshal
e que grant guerre lor meüssent
and that great war to-them they-might-move
tantost com passez les seüssent.
as-soon as crossed them they-might-know
Eisi lor dist e il si firent,
Thus to-them he-said and they so did
qu'onques de rien ne l'en mentirent.
that-ever in anything not him-thereof they-lied
Après la feste, la semeine,
After the feast the week
tot le premerein diemeine,
all the first Sunday
arstrent il les granges le conte,
burned they the barns (of-)the earl
e mistrent a cendre e a honte,
and put to ashes and to shame
qui a la Novele vile érent,
which at the New town were
e vint de ces hommes tuérent,
and twenty of these men they-killed
e menérent tote la preie
and led all the booty
de la vile avant els lor veie;
of the town before them their way

e commença parmi la terre
and began through the land
li troubleme[n]z e la grant guerre.
the troubling and the great war
Or parlerom del Mar.
Now we-shall-speak of-the Marshal
qui encor ne sout mot del mal
who yet not knew word of-the ill
ne de la leide mesprison
nor of the ugly wrong
que Meilier fist par traïson.
which Meiler did by treason
Dusqu'al rei vint li Mar.
Up-to-to-the king came the Marshal
e autresi Melier li faus.
and likewise Meiler the false
Li reis fist toz dis sa maniére:
The king did all days his manner
a Melier fist molt bele chiére
to Meiler be-made very fair face
e al Mar. molt pesante
and to-the Marshal very heavy
e molt laide e molt despleisante.
and very ugly and very displeasing

Lors avint l'ore perilose
Then befell the-hour perilous
sire Will. de Braiose
lord William of Briouze
fu leidement al rei mellez
was foully with-the king embroiled
qui molt sout estre sis privez.
who much was-wont be his intimate
Un jor, après mengier, avint
One day after eating befell
que li reis en sa chambre vint
that the king into his chamber came
e Girarz d'Atées o lui,
and Gerard of-Athée with him
& Melier i ert autresi,
and Meiler there was likewise
e tuit si mestre conseiller
and all his chief counselors
qui l'amoent a conseillier.
who him-loved to counsel
D'unes e d'autres tant parlérent
Of-ones and of-others so-much they-spoke
que al Mar. s'arestérent,
that at-the Marshal they-stopped
a cel de Braiose autresi
at that-one of Briouze likewise
qui molt esteient bon ami,
who very were good friends

tant que Meilier se mist avant
until that Meiler himself put forward
e dist al rei tot en oiant:
and said to-the king all in hearing
«Sire, unques ne vos esmaiez;
Lord ever not yourself dismay
«de lor guerre seür seiez.
of their war sure be
«Laissiez mei aler en Irlande
Let me go into Ireland
«ge[s] vos metrai en tel kemande,
I-them you shall-put in such command
«que par mei, que par mes amis,
as-much by me as by my friends
«qu'a Londres les vos rendrai pris.
that-to London them to-you I-shall-render taken
«Isi les vos cuit justisier;
Thus them to-you I-think to-bring-to-justice
«ja n'i metrez un sol denier.
ever not-there you-will-put a single penny
«En tel point le[s] vos cuit tenir,
In such point them to-you I-think to-hold
«s'il velent après mei venir.
if-they wish after me come
— E[n] non Diu,» dist Girars d'Atées,
In name (of-)God said Gerard of-Athée
«s'os forniciez ces asemblées,
if-you accomplish these assemblies
«vigoros estes & vassals,
vigorous you-are and valiant

«desconfiz est li Mar.»
discomfited is the Marshal
Lors parla plus Melier al rei:
Then spoke more Meiler to-the king
«Sire,» dist il, «entendez mei:
Lord said he hear me
«Un petit plus i a a faire,
A little more there has to do
«qu'il vos couv[i]ent vos leitres faire
for-it you behooves your letters make
«a cels qui de vos tienent terre,
to those who of you hold land
«qu'il s'en viengnent en Engleterre;
that-they themselves-thence may-come into England
«e ge cuit al mien escïent,
and I think to-the my knowledge
«& si n'en dot ge de nïent,
and so not-thereof doubt I in naught
«ainz le sai bien, qu'ainz sa venue
rather it I-know well that-before his coming
«avra il sa terre perdue.»
will-have he his land lost
E li reis dist al chancel[i]er:
And the king said to-the chancellor
«Or pensez tost de l'espleitier.
Now think soon of the-dispatching

«Faites ces letres esraument
Make these letters straightway
«teles & si espressement
such and so expressly
«a trestoz cels qui de mai tienent,
to all those who of me hold
«s'en Engleterre ne s'en vienent,
if-into England not themselves-thence they-come
«qu'il n'i tendrunt plein pié de terre
that-they not-there will-hold full foot of land
«de mei en trestote Engleterre.
of me in all England
«E nunciez a Johan d'Erlée
And announce to John of-Earley
«qu'il s'en vienge sanz demorée;
that-he himself-thence may-come without tarrying
«e a Estevene ensement
and to Stephen likewise
«d'Evreues que hastivement
of-Évreux that hastily
«en Engleterre a mei s'e[n] vienge,
into England to me himself-thence he-may-come
«que nule chose nel detienge;
that any thing not-him may-detain
«e a Jordan de Sankevile
and to Jordan of Sauqueville
«mandez, qu'il n'i a mestier gile,
send-word for-it not-there has need guile
«que jamais de mei terre tienge,
that ever-more of me land he-may-hold

«s'il ne prent conrei qu'il s'en vi[e]nge.
if-he not takes measure that-he himself-thence may-come
«E a toz cels qui de mai tienent
And to all those who of me hold
«escrivez ke, s'il ne s'en vienent,
write that if-they not themselves-thence come
«qu'il s'en tendrunt a mal ba[il]li, 13645
that-they themselves-thereof will-hold for ill handled
«qu'as terre[s] avront il failli.
for-of-the lands will-have they failed
«E si voil bien que il m'en creient
And so I-wish well that they me-thereof may-believe
«que a quinze jors o mei sei[e]nt
that at fifteen days with me they-may-be
«après ce k'il avront veües
after this that-they will-have seen
«ces mei[e]s leitres & seües, 13650
these my letters and known
«ou que ge seie en Engleterre,
where that I may-be in England
«ou il n'i avront point de terre:
or they not-there will-have at-all of land
«Se vent ne lor faut ou oraiges,
If wind not to-them fails or storms
«il ne s'en tendrunt mie sages.»
they not themselves-thereof will-hold at-all wise

A[près] ce dist Meliers al rei:
After this said Meiler to-the king
«Sire, or donez congié a mei
Lord now give leave to me
«d'aler m'en;» & il li dona.
of-going me-thence and he to-him gave
Tel chose li a[ba]ndona
Such thing to-him he-abandoned
dunt lui couvint a mal ch[i]ef traire.
whereof him behooved to ill end draw
Isi deivent traïtres faire.
Thus ought traitors do
Les lettres furent seelées
The letters were sealed
e a Thomas Bloët livré[e]s.
and to Thomas Bloet delivered
Li Mar. sout que Meliers
The Marshal knew that Meiler
out congié del rei voluntiers
had leave from-the king willingly
a aler sanz dreit en Irlande
to go without right into Ireland
e qu'il a quant que il demande.
and that-he has whatever that he asks
Lors n'i volt naient plus atendre:
Then not-there he-wished naught more wait
al rei revint por congié prendre,
to-the king he-came-back for leave to-take
quer molt volentiers s'en irreit,
for very willingly himself-thence he-would-go

e li reis dist que non fereit.
and the king said that not he-would-do
Melier out boen vent, si passa;
Meiler had good wind so he-crossed
mès unques nef n'i tre[s]passa
but ever ship not-there crossed
de la Seint Michel a nul jor
from the Saint Michael on any day
de si qu'après la Chandelor,
from so-far as-after the Candlemas
ne mais la Melier solement.
nor but the-one (of-)Meiler only
Eissi avient asez souvent
Thus befalls enough often
que li felon unt ce qu'il volent
that the felons have this that-they wish
ainz que li boen aveir ne solent.
before that the good have — are-wont
E quant Meilier fu arivez
And when Meiler was arrived
ne trova pas toz ses privez
not he-found at-all all his intimates
ne la terre si a delivre
nor the land so at free
comme il quida qu'el fust delivre,
as he thought that-it might-be free

qu'il trouva par sa mesprison
for-he found by his wrong
un de ses homes en prison
one of his men in prison
qu'il plus amout & chericeit
whom-he most loved and cherished
e en cui il plus se cr[e]eit,
and in whom he most himself trusted
si 'n out molt grant duel e grant honte,
so thereof he-had very great grief and great shame
qui er[t] en la prison lo conte;
who was in the prison (of-)the earl
e de ses autres chevaliers
and of his other knights
trouva en la priso[n] Meliers
found in the prison Meiler
plusors qui par lor mesprison
several who by their wrong
erent pris & mis en prison.
were taken and put in prison

Lors prist danz Meliers en porpens,
Then took lord Meiler in thought
qui trop se fiout en son sens,
who too-much himself trusted in his sense

que il prendreit un parlement
that he would-take a parley
as chevaliers e a la gent
with-the knights and with the folk
le conte hors ceiste de mot
(of-)the earl outside this of word
ou il out dit maint riche mot.
where he had said many-a rich word
Quant il vindrent al parlement
When they came to-the parley
e Thomas Bloet esramment
and Thomas Bloet straightway
lor bailla les leitres al rei,
to-them handed the letters of-the king
veiant toz, a chascun par sei,
seeing all to each by himself
si comme eles érent escrites.
so as they were written
E quant les leitres furent lites,
And when the letters were read
tuit cil a cui les leitres vi[n]drent
all those to whom the letters came
a une part del champ se tindrent
to one part of-the field themselves held
e refirent les leitres lire,
and again-made the letters read
e distrent: «Ici n'a que dire;
and said Here not-has what to-say

«bien nos sumes aparceü
well ourselves we-are perceived
«que li reis a ci porveü
that the king has here provided
«a mon segnor desheriter.
to my lord disinherit
«Laidement se volt aquiter
Foully himself he-wishes acquit
«de la peine e del grant servise
of the pain and of-the great service
«que mi sires a en lui mise.»
that my lord has in him put
Lors parlérent estreitement
Then they-spoke closely
a conseil e privéement,
in counsel and privately
e distrent: «Seignors, que ferons?
and said Lords what shall-we-do
«Veirs est que nos terres perdons.»
True it-is that our lands we-lose
Lores si di[s]t Johan d'Erlée
Then so said John of-Earley
riche parole e bien membrée:
rich word and well considered
«Seignors, ce serreit molt grant honte
Lords this would-be very great shame
«de laissier la terre le conte
to leave the land (of-)the earl
«qu'il nos a bailli[é]e a garder.
which-he us has handed to guard

«L'on deit a s'enor regarder,
One ought at his-honor look
«que malveistié ne seit retraite. 13725
that wickedness not may-be reproached
«Plus dure hunte que soufraite.
More lasts shame than want
«Si la terre est issi laissiée
If the land is thus left
«nostre enor en iert abaissiée.
our honor thereof will-be lowered
«Donc nos nos la briche quere
Then we ourselves the trap seek
«se nos perdons enor e terre. 13730
if we lose honor and land
«Quant nos perdons terre & onor
When we lose land and honor
«e l'amor de nostre seignor.»
and the-love of our lord
[E] Estiembles d'Evreues dist:
And Stephen of-Évreux said
«Ja n'ait il part en Jhesu Crist
Ever not-may-have he part in Jesus Christ
«qui la laira! Bien le ferons; 13735
who it will-leave Well it we-shall-do
«si Dieu pleist b[i]en la defendrons.
if God pleases well it we-shall-defend
«Puet c'estre que li reis fera
Can this-be that the king will-do
«de noz terres ce qu'il voldra,
of our lands this that-he will-wish

«mais Dex li otreit male honte
but God to-him grant ill shame
«qui laira la terre le conte
who will-leave the land (of-)the earl
«qu'a son poeir ne la defende,
that-at his power not it may-defend
«quel meschi[e]f que il i atende!»
whatever mischance that he there may-await
Chascuns respondi en dreit sei
Each answered in right himself
tantost: «Veire a fei, veire a fei.»
at-once True by faith true by faith
E dist Jordan: «Ge loereie
And said Jordan I would-advise
«volentiers, s'il a qui m'en creie,
willingly if-it has who me-thereof may-believe
«que l'on enveiast sanz plus dire
that one might-send without more saying
«por le conte de Weluestirre
for the earl of Ulster
«e [por] Rad. le filz Paien.
and for Ralph the son (of-)Payn
«A ceste ovre m'acort ge bien
To this work me-agree I well
«qu'om li prit, quan[t] a tant se monte,
that-one him may-beg when at so-much itself mounts
«qu'a cest bosoing aït al conte.»
that-in this need he-may-help the earl

A ces paroles s'acordérent
To these words agreed
trestuit cil qui al conseil érent.
all those who at-the counsel were
Del parlement se departirent
From-the parley themselves they-parted
al plus bel qu'il sourent & virent.
in-the most fair that-they knew and saw
Thomas Bloet lor demanda:
Thomas Bloet to-them asked
«De ce que li reis vos manda,
Of this that the king you sent-word
«seignors, quei avez en pensé?
lords what have-you in thought
«Ferez vos ce qu'il a mandé?»
Will-do you this that-he has commanded
E [il] distrent: «Nos en feron
And they said We thereof shall-do
«tant que ja blasmé n'en seron.»
so-much that ever blamed not-thereof we-shall-be
Lores esgardérent & eslurent
Then considered and chose
tuit ensemble, si comme il durent,
all together so as they ought
que por le conte enveiereient
that for the earl they-would-send
Jordan, & si li preiereient
Jordan and so him they-would-beg
qu'al Mar. venist aidier,
that-to-the Marshal he-might-come help

quer molt en aveit grant mestier.
for much thereof he-had great need
Jordan i ala esramment,
Jordan there went straightway
e il i vint molt richement
and he there came very richly
o seissante cinc chevaliers
with sixty five knights
o beles armes e destriers,
with fair arms and chargers
e o deus cenz serjanz armez,
and with two hundred sergeants armed
vaillanz e pruz e alosez.
valiant and brave and renowned
S'amena mil hommes de pié
So-he-brought thousand men on foot
qui tot érent encoragié
who all were encouraged
de bien ferir e de bien faire;
of well striking and of well doing
tuit saveient lancier e traire.
all knew throw and shoot
Ne voil aconter toz lor fèz
Not I-wish recount all their deeds
dunt il [i] out molt de bien fèz,
of-which it there had many of well-done deeds
quer ce resemblereit vantance.
for this would-resemble boasting
En elz n'out orgoil ne boubance,
In them not-had pride nor vaunting

mais ce que Meliers cuida faire,
but this that Meiler thought do
de[s] terres al conte a mal traire,
of-the lands of-the earl to ill draw
firent de lui la gent le conte, 13785
did of him the folk (of-)the earl
quer la soe mistrent a honte.
for the his they-put to shame
Li Mar. par Engleterre,
The Marshal through England
amont e aval par la terre
up and down through the land
ala toz dis sivant le rei,
went all days following the king
ne il ne sout mot del desrei 13790
nor he not knew word of-the disorder
que Meilier li aveit basti,
which Meiler to-him had built
ne li reis ne sout autresi.
nor the king not knew likewise
Li reis, si comme li plaseit,
The king so as to-him pleased
si trés leide chiere feiseit
so very ugly face made
al Mar. que c'ert merveille, 13795
to-the Marshal that this-was marvel
que tote sa cort s'amerveille,
so-that all his court itself-marvels
si qu'i[l] lui tornout a ennui,
so that-it to-him turned to trouble

quer nul ne sout parler a lui,
for any not knew speak to him
por ce que li reis le seüst,
for this that the king it might-know
qui de li mal gré n'en eüst.
who of him ill will not-thereof might-have
Un jor de Geudefort eissi
One day from Guildford he-issued
e li Mar. après lui,
and the Marshal after him
e li reis l'apela vers sei:
and the king him-called toward himself
«Mar.,» dist il, «dites mei;
Marshal said he tell me
«avez oï nule novele
you-have heard any news
«d'Irlande qui vos semble bele?»
from-Ireland which you seems fair
Dist li Mar.: «Nenil, sire.
Said the Marshal No lord
— Ge vos en sai noveles dire,»
I you thereof know news tell
dist li reis, en rïant, a lui.
said the king in laughing to him
«La contesse ert a Kilquenni;
The countess was at Kilkenny
«si sailli fors Johan d'Erlée
so leapt out John of-Earley
«a un cri, a une meslée,
at a cry at a melee

«Estiemble d'Evreues ausi
Stephen of-Évreux also
«e tuit li chevalier o lui
and all the knights with him
«e totes les gens de laianz,
and all the folk of in-there
«qu'il n'i remest que des serganz.
for-it not-there remained but of-the sergeants
«Or poez oïr fai[n]te gile:
Now you-can hear feigned guile
«Quant il se furent de la vile
When they themselves were from the town
«esloingnié deus lieues ou plus,
removed two leagues or more
«lors sorvint Meliers par desus.
then came-upon Meiler by above
«Iloc fu la contesse as[s]ise
There was the countess besieged
«e grant peor out d'estre prise;
and great fear she-had of-being taken
«e ele fist un homme lors
and she made a man then
«par les kerneals avaler fors,
by the crenels descend out
«e manda a Johan d'Erlée
and sent-word to John of-Earley
«que c'estoit verité provée
that this-was truth proved
«qu'ele ert en Kilquenni asise;
that-she was in Kilkenny besieged

«grant peor aveit d'estre prise.
great fear she-had of-being taken
«E cil qui molt esmaié furent
And those who much dismayed were
«del mandement, si com il durent,
by-the message so as they ought
«distrent que près de nuit esteit,
said that near of night it-was
«a maisnie(?) aler n'i faiseit.
to household go not-there made
«A Odo s'alérent gesir.
To Odo themselves-they-went lie
«N'i dormirent pas a leisir;
Not-there they-slept at-all at leisure
«al jor par matinet s'armérent
at-the day by early themselves-they-armed
«e a els combatre s'alérent.
and to them fight themselves-they-went
«Desconfiz fu & pris Meiliers
Discomfited was and taken Meiler
«e plusors de ses chevaliers,
and several of his knights
«Estiemble d'Evreues ocis
Stephen of-Évreux killed
«e Rad. le fiz Pa[i]en pris
and Ralph the son (of-)Payn taken
«e ocis, ce m'a l'on conté,
and killed this me-has one told
«e Johan d'Erlée navré,
and John of-Earley wounded

«e morut meïsme le jor,
and died same the day
«mès del champ vos remest l'enor.»
but of-the field to-you remained the-honor
E li Mar. respondi:
And the Marshal answered
«Certes, beal sire, ge vos di
Certainly fair lord I you say
«que de[s] chivaliers est damaige.
that of-the knights it-is damage
«Ici n'a nul, ne fol ne saige,
Here not-has any nor fool nor wise
«qui ne sace, c'en est la somme,
who not may-know this-thereof is the sum
«qu'il estei[e]nt vostre prodome,
that-they were your worthy-men
«e d'itant vait l'ouvre sordeis.
and by-so-much goes the-work worse
— G'en penserai bien,» dist li reis.
I-thereof shall-think well said the king

The Return to Kilkenny

The Marshal guessed from the king's question that the king knew more than he said. No ship crossed until Lent, and then the king heard that Meiler had been beaten and taken and had made peace, giving his son Henry as a hostage. The king took the news hard but gave it to the Marshal as good news, and the Marshal heard it as though it were new. He was given leave for Ireland and landed at Glascarrig, where John of Earley met him in a haubergeon. Philip of Prendergast and David of the Roche came to greet him, protesting their loyalty, and wept when they were answered. He kissed them, but under challenge. At his table Hay of the Val called himself a loyal man, and John of Earley named him the worst traitor in the land. At Kilkenny the Marshal pardoned the men who had wronged him and gave back their hostages, all but Meiler's.

Li Mar. se traist ariére
The Marshal himself drew back
molt iriez d'estrange maniére,
very angered of-strange manner
13855 e se porpensa longement,
and himself bethought long
e dist: «Veirs Dex omnipotent,
and said True God almighty
«comme est ceste chose avenue
how is this thing befallen
«quant novele ne m'est venue!»
when news not me-is come
Molt estrangement s'en merveille,
Very strangely himself-thereof he-marvels
13860 mes por ce crut mielz la merveille,
but for this he-believed better the marvel

que li reis demandé aveit
that the king asked had
se nule novele saveit
if any news he-knew
qui la fust venue d'Irlande.
which there might-be come from-Ireland
Por ce qu'il li fist tel demande
For this that-he to-him made such question
quida bien qu'il seüst de veir 13865
he-thought well that-he might-know for true
ce qu'il aveit fait asaveir.
this that-he had made to-know
Dusqu'al quaresme trespassa
Up-to-to-the Lent passed
li tens qu'onques nus n'i passa
the time that-ever any not-there crossed
d'Irlande qui de ça venist,
from-Ireland who from here might-come
ne nule novele en deïst. 13870
nor any news thereof might-say
E quant l'om pout primes passer,
And when one could first cross
tantost oï li reis conter
at-once heard the king tell
les noveles de sa justise,
the news of his justiciar
com el fu desconfite & prise,
how he was discomfited and taken

e qu'a la contesse out fait pais
and that-with the countess he-had made peace
e a la gent le conte après,
and with the folk (of-)the earl after
e con il out mis en ostaige
and how he had put in hostage
Henri son fiz por s'eritage,
Henry his son for his-heritage
qu'il [out] soufert, a quei que tort,
that-he had suffered to what that it-may-turn
le dreit jugement de la cort
the right judgment of the court
al Mar., de son forfait
to-the Marshal of his forfeit
que par mesprison li out fait;
which by wrong to-him he-had done
e Phelipe de Prenlegast,
and Philip of Prendergast
le suen filz, com qu'il le desgast,
the his son however that-he it may-waste
e trestuit li autre ensement
and all the others likewise
lor bailliérent por tensement
to-them handed for protection
ou filz ou fréres en ostaiges,
either sons or brothers in hostages
qu'il n'en voldrent prendre autres gaiges.
for-they not-thereof wished take other pledges

E quant li reis isi l'oï
And when the king thus it-heard
unques point ne s'en esjoï,
ever at-all not himself-thereof he-rejoiced
ainz li pesa molt durement
rather to-him weighed very hard
qu'il n'aveit esté autrement.
that-it not-had been otherwise
Al Mar. vindrent noveles
To-the Marshal came news
de sa gent qui li furent beles.
of his folk which to-him were fair
Si out molt grant joie en son cuer
So he-had very great joy in his heart
de cels qui furent a tel fuer,
of those who were at such price
qui contre lui ourent esté.
who against him had been
A Damlnedeu de majesté.
To Lord-God of majesty
Devant le rei se mist avant,
Before the king himself he-put forward
mès unques ne fist nul semblant
but ever not he-made any semblance
qu'il eüst noveles oïes
that-he had news heard
si bones ne si esjoïes.
so good nor so joyful
Li reis le vit, si l'apela.
The king him saw so him-called

Mès donques vers lui se cela,
But then toward him himself he-hid
mès bel semblant e bele ch[i]ére
but fair semblance and fair face
li fist plus qu'il n'out fait ariére.
to-him he-made more than-he had done before
Après li fist une demande:
After to-him he-made a question
«Oïstes noveles d'Irlande,
Heard-you news from-Ireland
«par la vostre fei, Mar.»
by the your faith Marshal
Il respondi: «Sire nenal;
He answered Lord no
«no'n sai unquor nules noveles.
not-thereof I-know yet any news
— Ges vos dirrei bones e beles,
I-them you shall-tell good and fair
«quer ge voil qu'os en seiez liez.
for I wish that-you thereof may-be glad
«Vostre genz sunt seinz & hait[i]ez
Your folk are sound and hale
«e la contesse est en bon point.»
and the countess is in good point
Après li conta point a point
After to-him he-told point by point
com sa gent avei[e]nt grant pris
how his folk had great worth
de sormonter lor ennemis.
of overcoming their enemies

Li Mar. escota bien
The Marshal listened well
comme se il n'en seüst rien.
as if he not-thereof knew anything
Après respondi sagement
After he-answered wisely
& bien & atempréement:
and well and temperately
«Sire, merci nostre Seignor,
Lord thanks-to our Lord
«mès ne quidoe aveir al jor
but not I-thought to-have on-the day
«que ge me parti de la terre
that I myself parted from the land
«enemi qui me feïst guerre.»
enemy who me might-make war
Pus li fist li reis bele chiére
Then to-him made the king fair face
qui laide li out fait ariére
who ugly to-him had made before
e tuit cil qui en la cort érent
and all those who in the court were
le cherirent et enorérent.
him cherished and honored
Quant li Mar. longement
When the Marshal long
eut suï le rei & sa gent,
had followed the king and his folk

si vint a lui, si li demande
so he-came to him so to-him asks
congié d'aler s'en en Irlande.
leave of-going himself-thence into Ireland
Li reis li dona bonement
The king to-him gave graciously
& il s'en parti liéement
and he himself-thence parted gladly
ici sanz rancone e sanz ire.
here without rancor and without wrath
En cel quaresme, ç'oï dire,
In that Lent this-I-heard say
vint l'entredit en Engleterre
came the-interdict into England
dunt molt fu troublée la terre.
whereof much was troubled the land
A Glaskaric, un liu salvaige,
At Glascarrig a place wild
vint li Mar. al rivaige.
came the Marshal to-the shore
La vindrent contre lui sa gent,
There came toward him his folk
quer molt lor sembla bel e gent
for much to-them seemed fair and pleasing
a cels cui sa venue plout,
to those to-whom his coming pleased
mais a cels cui ele desplout
but to those to-whom it displeased
ne fu ele pas delitose,
not was it at-all delightful

ainz lor sembla molt enuiuse.
rather to-them seemed very annoying
Mais mis sire Johan d'Erlée
But my lord John of-Earley
vint contre lui teste levée,
came toward him head raised
e out un haubergon vestu.
and had a haubergeon donned
Son seignor baisa & lié fu.
His lord he-kissed and glad he-was
Li Mar. li dist: «Comment
The Marshal to-him said How
«avint? nel me celez nai[e]nt.
befell not-it me hide naught
«Sire Johan, par quel raison
Lord John by what reason
«avez vos vestu herbergon?
have you donned haubergeon
«Dont n'est il pa[i]s? est ço dont gas?
Then not-is it peace is this then jest
— Sire, tuit ne la tienent pas.»
Lord all not it hold at-all
Si respondi comme soutilz;
So he-answered as subtle
issi dist Reinart li gorpilz.
thus said Renart the fox
Parlant alérent o le conte;
Talking they-went with the earl
& Jordan volentiers li conte,
and Jordan willingly to-him tells

cil qui nez fu de Sankevile,
he who born was of Sauqueville
tote la forme de la gile,
all the form of the guile
il & Johan d'Erlée ensemble.
he and John of-Earley together
Lor virent venir, ce me semble,
Then they-saw come this me seems
contre le conte deus barons
toward the earl two barons
dunt ge sa[i] bien dire les nons.
whose I know well tell the names
Mais, qui mes paroles i gast,
But whoever my words there may-waste
c'ert Phelipe de Prenlegast
this-was Philip of Prendergast
e s'i ert Davi de la Roche;
and so-there was David of the Roche
a itant vos en tail la broche,
at so-much you thereof I-cut the spit
n'i out plus de tels comme il érent.
not-there had more of such as they were
Tantost le conte saluérent,
At-once the earl they-greeted
quer molt s[o]urent de la losenge,
for much they-knew of the flattery
& il lor rendi en kalenge
and he to-them returned in challenge
lor saluz, qu'il dist tote veie:
their greeting for-he said all way

«Dex saut vos, se dreit i aveie.
God save you if right there I-had
— Sire, si avez, quer nos sommes
Lord so you-have for we are
«ici deus de vos leials hommes.
here two of your loyal men
— Ce n'avez vos mie mostré
This not-have you at-all shown
«vers mei, si ne vos en sai gré.
toward me so not you thereof I-know thanks
«L'en le seit a borc & a vile.
One it knows in borough and in town
— Non,» dist Jordan de Sankevile
No said Jordan of Sauqueville
e Joham d'Erlée ensement;
and John of-Earley likewise
«il se sunt prouvé fausement.»
they themselves are proven falsely
Dist Philipes de Prenlegast:
Said Philip of Prendergast
«N'avon fait damages ne gast
Not-we-have done damages nor waste
«e[n] nul lieu, c'est chose provée.
in any place this-is thing proved
— Si avez,» dist Johan d'Erlée.
So you-have said John of-Earley
«Li damaiges si fu molt mals,
The damage so was very ill
«al mains de dis e n[u]ef chevals.
at-the least of ten and nine horses

«Li vintimes qui fu ariére
The twentieth which was behind
«n'out frein ne mais une coliére.
not-had bridle nor but a halter
«Si veneit a ce asommer,
So it-came to this summing
«bien savreie toz cels nommer,
well I-would-know all those name
«qui il sunt e dunt i estei[e]nt
who they are and whence there they-were
«qui desus les chevals s[e]eient.
who upon the horses sat
«Ne nos devrïez pas amer,
Not us you-ought at-all love
«ainz nos dev[r]ïez molt blasmer
rather us you-ought much blame
«se autre chose disïon,
if other thing we-said
«quant en la chambre serïom,
when in the chamber we-would-be
«de vos que ci ne [vos] dison,
of you than here — you we-say
«quer ce sereit grant mesprison.»
for this would-be great wrong
Lors plorérent molt tendrement
Then wept very tenderly
Phelipe e Davi ensement:
Philip and David likewise
«Merci, por Deu,» distrent il, «sire;
Mercy for God said they lord

«n'aiez pas ver[s] nos si grant ire.
not-have at-all toward us so great wrath
«Baisiez nos, si serom plus lié
Kiss us so we-shall-be more glad
«quan[t] mal ne nos seit reprocié.»
when ill not to-us may-be reproached
Quant il oï que si parlérent,
When he heard that so they-spoke
de pitié li oil li lermérent,
of pity the eyes to-him teared
e lor dist: «Jo vos baiserei,
and to-them he-said I you shall-kiss
«mais sus chalenge le ferai.»
but under challenge it I-shall-do
Si les baisa; il n'i out el,
So them he-kissed it not-there had else
puis s'en ala a son hostel.
then himself-thence he-went to his lodging
Lendemain, sanz arestement,
The-next-day without stopping
i vint molt grant plenté de gent
there came very great plenty of folk
encontre lui, & tels i vindrent
toward him and such there came
qui ainz encontre lui se tindrent.
who before against him themselves held
E la contesse vint encontre
And the countess came to-meet-him
qui molt ama itel encontre.
who much loved such meeting

E issi comme mangier dut
And just as eat he-ought
& e[n]mi la sale s'estut,
and in-the-midst-of the hall himself-stood
si vint un chevaliers avant
so came a knight forward
qui en la terre esteit manant,
who in the land was dwelling
qui aveit nom Haï del Val,
who had name Hay of-the Val
e asez i raveit fait mal.
and enough there again-had done ill
Si dist: «Sire, bien vengiez vos
So he-said Lord well come you
«en cest païs e entre nos.»
in this country and among us
Beal respondi li Mar.:
Fair answered the Marshal
«Sire, Dex donst qu'os saiez salz.»
Lord God grant that-you may-be safe
Hay commença sa raison:
Hay began his speech
«Ge sui un vostre leials hom;
I am a your loyal man
«si vos ai servi bonement,
so you I-have served well
«ce saciez vos, & lealment,
this know you and loyally
«puis qu'os tornastes del païs.
since that-you turned from-the country

— Vostre merci, sire Haïs,»
Your mercy lord Hay
li respondi li Mar.
to-him answered the Marshal
«Sire, se j'ai fait que leials,
Lord if I-have done as loyal
«ge m'en met bien sur la contré[e]
I myself-thereof put well upon the country
«& sus sire Johan d'Erlée
and upon lord John of-Earley
«qu'il en die veir orendreit,
that-he thereof may-say truth now
«par [ce]le fei que il vos deit.
by that faith that he you owes
«Sire Johan, ge vos en pri,
Lord John I you thereof beg
«forendreit la vostre merci,
now the your mercy
«dites s'il a esi esté.
say if-it has thus been
— Ci n'avez vos rien conquesté,»
Here not-have you anything conquered
dist sire Johan, «beal doz sire,
said lord John fair sweet lord
«quer ge puis bien lealment dire,
for I can well loyally say
«se nos sires en velt enquere,
if our lord thereof wishes inquire

«k'il n'a en trestote sa terre
that-he not-has in all his land
«nul plus ma[l] traïtre de vos,
any more ill traitor than you
«ne tant li ait esté grevos
nor so-much to-him may-have been grievous
«a mesfaire de son poeir.
in misdoing with his power
«Puis qu'os m'en requerez de veir,
Since that-you me-thereof ask for truth
«g'en d[e]i bien la verité dire.»
I-thereof ought well the truth say
Lors commenc[i]érent tot a rire
Then began all to laugh
par la sale li chevalier.
through the hall the knights
E li quens asist al mangier
And the earl sat to-the eating
mès tant dist a Johan d'Erlie:
but so-much he-said to John of-Earley
«Sire Johan, ge ne lo mie
Lord John I not advise at-all
«que cist se mete de son dit
that this-one himself may-put of his saying
«del trestot sor vostre veir dit,
of-the all upon your true saying
«quer a voz diz entent ge bien
for at your sayings understand I well
«que il n'i gaaingnereit rien.»
that he not-there would-gain anything

A Kilquenni s'en vint li quens
To Kilkenny himself-thence came the earl
Mar., li leals, li boens,
Marshal the loyal the good
e la contesse & li baron.
and the countess and the barons
Grant joie out en la regïon
Great joy had in the region
quer lié e joiant en estoient
for glad and joyful thereof were
tuit cil & celes qui l'amoient,
all those and those who him-loved
e plusors beal semblant li firent
and several fair semblance to-him made
qui en lor cuers s'en desmentirent.
who in their hearts themselves-thereof belied
Soz ciel n'a greinnor traïson
Under heaven not-has greater treason
que beal semblant e quer felun.
than fair semblance and heart felon
Quant tuit cil la venue sourent
When all those the coming knew
de veir qui plus me[s]fait li ourent,
for true who most misdone to-him had
a mo[r]z & a sorpris s'en tindrent.
for dead and for surprised themselves-thereof held
A gran[t] peor devant lui vindrent;
With great fear before him they-came
bien sourent que mesfait li érent;
well they-knew that misdone to-him they-were

en plorant merci li crïiérent;
in weeping mercy to-him they-cried
e il, qui molt fu mercïables
and he who much was merciful
e franz & doz & pïetables,
and noble and sweet and pitying
son fin cuer debonaire en crut:
his fine heart gracious thereof believed
si out merci si comme il dut
so he-had mercy so as he ought
e rendi a toz lor ostaiges
and rendered to all their hostages
qui lai[e]nz esteient en gaiges
who in-there were in pledge
por la trés laide mesprison
for the very ugly wrong
qu'il ourent fait par traïson,
that-they had done by treason
fors a Meilier tant solement
except to Meiler so-much only
qui secors & maintenement
who succor and support
fist a trestoz les de[s]leials.
did to all the disloyal
Racine fu de toz les malz.
Root he-was of all the ills
Dès que la comtesse le sout,
As-soon as the countess it knew
saciez que mie ne li plout,
know that at-all not to-her pleased

quer maint mal li avei[e]nt fait
for many-a ill to-her they-had done
& maint ennui e maint forfait;
and many-a trouble and many-a forfeit
e, saciez bien, s'il l'en creüst,
and know well if-he her-thereof believed
gran[t] cruelté fait en eüst. 14100
great cruelty done thereof he-would-have

William of Briouze

The king sent the bishop of Norwich to Ireland as justiciar, and Meiler came weeping for the Marshal's mercy and granted him Dunamase and, after his death, all his land. The king fell out with William of Briouze and hounded him until, his own men in Wales failing him, he put to sea. A winter storm drove him to Wicklow, where the Marshal lodged him and his family twenty days. When the justiciar ordered him to hand over the king's traitor, the Marshal answered that he had lodged his lord, and brought him safely to Walter of Lacy. The king summoned him to England, came to Ireland with a host, took Carrickfergus, and accused him at Dublin; he offered to clear himself before the court, and no baron stirred. The king then demanded five of his men and Dunamase as hostages. The Marshal offered more, but the king held to those he had named, and of them the Marshal had only John of Earley and Walter Purcell with him.

Li quens qui fu corteis & saiges
The earl who was courteous and wise
e qui bien vit ses avantaiges,
and who well saw his advantages
sa bone gent qui la esteient,
his good folk who there were
qui lealment servi l'aveient,
who loyally served him-had

mercïa si comme il dut faire,
thanked so as he ought do
e se loa de lor afaire,
and himself praised of their affair
quer boen gré lor en dut saveir.
for good thanks to-them thereof he-ought know
Si sout il, ço saciez de veir,
So knew he this know for true
quer il lor dist a toz: «Seignor,
for he to-them said to all Lords
«voz merciz de la grant amor
your thanks for the great love
«e de l'onor qu'os me avez faite.
and for the-honor that-you me have done
«En bien vos deit estre retraite,
In good to-you it-ought be recounted
«quer ma terre m'avez rendue
for my land me-you-have rendered
«e bien gardée e deffendue,
and well guarded and defended
«dun toz diz mès amer vos dei.
whereof all days more love you I-ought
«Granz mercis de Dieu e de mei.»
Great thanks from God and from me
Après ce ne demora gaires
After this not tarried much
que li reis porvit ses afaires.
that the king provided his affairs

En Irlande par ses escris
Into Ireland by his writs
tramist l'evesque de Norviz
he-sent the-bishop of Norwich
por en estre justise e mestre.
for thereof to-be justiciar and master
Isi volt, isi l'estut estre.
Thus he-wished thus it-behooved be
Après grant piece vint Meiliers
After great while came Meiler
qui out esté cruels e f[i]ers,
who had been cruel and fierce
en plorant, a merci al conte,
in weeping to mercy to-the earl
quer de sa mespresure out honte.
for of his misdeed he-had shame
A lui en tel guise fina
With him in such manner he-ended
que son boen cha[s]tel otreia,
that his good castle he-granted
Donmas, al conte en heritage.
Dunamase to-the earl in heritage
Après le jor de son aage
After the day of his age
li otreia tote sa terre.
to-him he-granted all his land
& que li deveit il plus quere?
and what to-him ought he more seek
Bien li pout otr[e]ier por veir,
Well to-him he-could grant for truth

quer il n'aveit nul certein eir,
for he not-had any certain heir
quer feme esposée n'out unques.
for wife wedded not-he-had ever
Isi fina a lui idunques.
Thus he-ended with him then
Après ço avint que Fortune
After this befell that Fortune
qui n'est mie toz diz quemune
which not-is at-all all days common
a cels a cui el s'acompaingne,
to those with whom she herself-accompanies
ainz lor est cruel & grifaingne
rather to-them is cruel and grim
e ennuiose al chief del tor,
and annoying at-the end of-the turn
fist sa roe torner un tor
made her wheel turn a turn
a dan Will. de Braiose;
to lord William of Briouze
trop li fu male e ennuiose,
too-much to-him she-was ill and annoying
quer li reis, qui tant l'out amé
for the king who so-much him-had loved
que par tot esteit reclamé
that through all he-was proclaimed
por lui a seignor e a mestre,
for him for lord and for master
li mua laidement son estre,
to-him changed foully his state

qu'a lui se mella en tel guise
for-with him himself he-embroiled in such manner
qu'onques concorde n'i out prise:
that-ever concord not-there had taken
si'n fu li preusdom essiliez;
so-thereof was the worthy-man exiled
ce fu grant deus e grant pecchiez;
this was great grief and great sin
mès ne sai par quele enchaison.
but not I-know by what occasion
Si ne sereit mie raison,
So not it-would-be at-all reason
se gel saveie, quel deïsse
if I-it knew that-it I-might-say
ne que ja m'en entremeïsse.
nor that ever me-thereof I-might-busy
En tel haïne le coilli
In such hatred him he-took
que de totes pars l'asailli
that from all parts him-he-assailed
si qu'il ne pout a lui durer,
so that-he not could against him last
ne ne pout sa guerre endurer.
nor not could his war endure
Nequedent, piece fu en Gales,
Nevertheless while he-was in Wales
mes ses genz li furent si males
but his folk to-him were so ill
qu'il ne s'osa a els atendre;
that-he not himself-dared to them trust

autre conseil li estut prendre
other counsel him behooved take
qui li sembla pesanz e gr[i]ef:
which to-him seemed heavy and grievous
en mer se mist a grant mesch[i]ef,
to sea himself he-put at great mischance
quer li tens esteit ivernaiges;
for the weather was wintry
si ert perillos li orages.
so was perilous the storm
Treis jors & treis nuiz fu siglanz
Three days and three nights he-was sailing
o sa feme e o ses enfanz.
with his wife and with his children
En tormente hisdose e grande
In storm hideous and great
fu devant la terre d'Irlande,
he-was before the land of-Ireland
quer li orez e la tormente
for the wind and the storm
si trés durement les tormente
so very hard them torments
que cil qui a la terre esteient
that those who at the land were
e qui la nef venir v[e]eient
and who the ship come saw
n'i avoient mès nule entente
not-there had more any expectation
fors del neier; c'ert lor atente.
except of-the drowning this-was their awaiting

Li gentilz hom ne sout que faire,
The noble man not knew what to-do
fors qu'a Hirlande voleit traire,
except that-to Ireland he-wished draw
a seignor Gat[i]er de Laci,
to lord Walter of Lacy
qu'il [i] quidout aveir refui,
for-he there thought have refuge
quer sa fille aveit a espose.
for his daughter he-had to wife
Molt ert sa pensée angoissose,
Much was his thought anguished
mès la mer montant e la flou
but the sea rising and the flood
les chaça vers Winguengelou
them chased toward Wicklow
ou li quens esteit a sejor.
where the earl was at sojourn
Molt li avint bien icel jor
Much to-him befell well that day
son le mal qu'il aveit eü,
according-to the ill that-he had had
quer Dex li out si porveü,
for God to-him had so provided
quant li quens sa venue oï,
when the earl his coming heard
que durement s'en esjoï.
that hard himself-thereof he-rejoiced

Contre lui ala franchement
Toward him he-went nobly
sil herberga molt bonement
so-him he-lodged very graciously
lui e sa feme e ses enfanz,
him and his wife and his children
e molt en fu liez e joianz.
and much thereof he-was glad and joyful
Vint jorz tot ad[r]esséement
Twenty days all straight
le sejorna molt franchement.
him he-sojourned very nobly
Quant li evesque l'oï dire,
When the bishop it-heard say
qui lors esteit justise e sire,
who then was justiciar and lord
que li quens herbergié aveit,
that the earl lodged had
que de verité le saveit,
which of truth it he-knew
seingnor Will. de Braiose,
lord William of Briouze
lui e ses enfanz e s'espose,
him and his children and his-wife
si li manda par grant desrei
so to-him he-sent-word by great disorder
qu'il out le traïtre le rei
that-he had the traitor (of-)the king
herbergié; si esteit damaiges;
lodged so it-was damage

venir l'en porreit grant hontaiges;
come him-thence could great shame
mais de par le rei li quemande
but on behalf-of the king to-him he-commands
qu'il li enveit sanz contremande.
that-he to-him may-send without countermand
E li Mar. respondi
And the Marshal answered
a ses messaiges: «Ge vos di
to his messengers I you say
«ge n'ai çaienz nul traïtor,
I not-have here-within any traitor
«mès j'ai herbergié mon seignor,
but I-have lodged my lord
«si comme faire le deveie,
so as do it I-ought
«parmi tot ce je ne saveie
through all this I not knew
«que li reis [e]üst achaison
that the king might-have occasion
«nule vers lui si bone non.
any toward him except good not
«E dès que ge l'ai herbergié
And since that I him-have lodged
«dunkes le traïreie gié
then him would-betray I
«se ge en voz mainz le meteie.
if I in your hands him put

«Gel conduirai tote sa veie
I-him shall-escort all his way
«tant que il seit fors de ma terre.
until that he may-be out of my land
«Li evesques ne me deit querre
The bishop not me ought seek
«chose dont requeste me vienge
thing whereof request me may-come
«ne qu'a traïson apartienge.»
nor which-to treason may-belong
Issi respondi as messaiges
Thus he-answered to-the messengers
comme corteis e comme saiges,
as courteous and as wise
e comme plein de lealté.
and as full of loyalty
Puis le condui[s]t a sauveté
Then him he-escorted to safety
dusqu'a dant Wat[i]er de Lasci.
up-to-to lord Walter of Lacy
Issi avint, ge le vos di.
Thus befell I it you say
Li evesque se desdeingna
The bishop himself disdained
que por lui faire ne deinna
that for him to-do not deigned
li Mar. ce qu'il mandout;
the Marshal this that-he commanded

si atorna a l'einz qu'il pout
so he-arranged at the-soonest that-he could
qu'al rei fist saveir ces noveles
that-to-the king he-made know these news
qui ne li semblérent pas beles:
which not to-him seemed at-all fair
desvez en fu & fors del sens.
mad thereof he-was and out of-the sense
Ne demora qu'un poi de tens
Not tarried but-a little of time
k'al Mar. manda & dist
that-to-the Marshal he-sent-word and said
que senz essoingne a lui venist.
that without excuse to him he-might-come
Li Mar. bien entendi
The Marshal well understood
& vit a quei li reis tendi,
and saw to what the king tended
qu'il ne quereit fors achaison
that-he not sought except occasion
de lui grever & sanz raison.
of him harming and without reason
Lors apareilla son afaire,
Then he-prepared his affair
isi comme il aveit a faire,
thus as he had to do
hastivement, & prist conrei,
hastily and took measure
qu'en Engleterre vint al rei.
that-into England he-came to-the king

Quant venuz [i] fu, asez tost
When come there he-was enough soon
fist li reis semondre son ost.
had the king summon his host
Grant ost asemble & grant gent mande
Great host he-assembles and great folk he-summons
por t[r]espasser s'en en Irlande.
for to-cross himself-thence into Ireland
Si ne li chaut comme il li cost[e].
So not to-him matters how it to-him may-cost
A Pembroc vint a Pentecoste;
To Pembroke he-came at Pentecost
del passer s'enpernent molt près,
of-the crossing themselves-they-hasten very closely
quer a la seint Johan aprés
for at the saint John after
vint a Kilquenni o son ost
he-came to Kilkenny with his host
ou l'om li fist molt riche acost,
where one to-him made very rich welcome
quer, itant vos prenc ge en mains,
for so-much you take I in hands
tote l'ost, sanz plus e sans mainz,
all the-host without more and without less
fu icel jor al cost le conte;
was that day at-the cost (of-)the earl
ne unques n'i out tenu conte
nor ever not-there had held account
de garder porte ne desfense.
of guarding gate nor defense

Molt i out fait riche despense.
Much there had done rich expense
D'iloc, fu la verité fine,
From-there was the truth fine
ala li reis a Duveline;
went the king to Dublin
e de la mut li reis, por veir,
and from there moved the king for truth
a Kenofergus aseeir.
to Carrickfergus to-besiege
Molt out grant ost, molt out grant genz,
Very he-had great host very he-had great folk
molt s'esmaiérent cil dedenz
much themselves-dismayed those within
quant entor els si grant [gent] virent;
when around them so great folk they-saw
e nequedent que malveis firent,
and nevertheless that wickedly they-did
qu'il n'estei[e]nt pas desgarniz:
for-they not-were at-all unprovided
li chastels ert fors e garniz;
the castle was strong and garrisoned
mais, par menace e par peor,
but by threat and by fear
se rendirent li traïtor.
themselves surrendered the traitors
Quant li chastels [li] fu renduz
When the castle to-him was surrendered
qui naient ne fu defenduz,
which naught not was defended

garni le d'estrange maniére;
he-garrisoned it of-strange manner
a Duveline vint ariére.
to Dublin he-came back
Devant lu[i] furent li baron
Before him were the barons
qui érent en la regïon,
who were in the region
e li haut home principal.
and the high men chief
Lors encoupa le Mar.
Then he-accused the Marshal
de mainz griés dunt grevé l'eüst
of many grievances whereof aggrieved him-he-would-have
molt volentiers se le peüst.
very willingly if it he-could
Del herbergier trestot avant
Of-the lodging all before
l'encoupa & li mist devant,
him-he-accused and to-him put before
comme il out receté celui
how he had harbored that-one
qu'il saveit qui encontre lui
whom-he knew who against him
ert [e] sis mortels enemis
was and his mortal enemy
& a sauveté l'aveit mis.
and to safety him-had put
Li quens, piez estant, respondi:
The earl feet standing answered

«Sire,» dist il, «itant vos di
Lord said he so-much you I-say
«que ge herbergei mon seingnor
that I lodged my lord
«qui a grant peine e a dolor
who with great pain and with grief
«ariva desoz mon chastel.
arrived under my castle
«Quant ge le vi molt m'en fu bel,
When I him saw much me-thereof it-was fair
«quer molt esteit malaaisiez;
for much he-was ill-at-ease
«& s'il fu par mei aaisiez,
and if-he was by me eased
«vos nel devez pas a mal prendre,
you not-it ought at-all to ill take
«quer n'i cuidei de rien mesprendre,
for not-there I-thought in anything misdo
«qu'il ert mis amis & mis sire,
for-he was my friend and my lord
«ne unques n'avoie oï dire
nor ever not-I-had heard say
«que vos fus[s]iez par mal de lui.
that you were by ill with him
«Bien ensemble estïez andui
Well together you-were both
«quant ge departi d'Engleterre
when I departed from-England
«e ge m'en vinc en ceste terre.
and I myself-thence came into this land

«Se nus, fors vos, en velt plus dire,
If anyone except you thereof wishes more say
«ge sui prest de mei escondire
I am ready of me to-clear
«ci a l'esgar[t] de vostre cort,
here at the-judgment of your court
«son le jugement qui or cort.»
according-to the judgment which now runs
N'i out baron qui s'en me[ü]st,
Not-there had baron who himself-thereof moved
quer volentiers, si en peüst,
for willingly if thereof he-could
l'en eüst li reis avant trait,
him-thereof would-have the king forward drawn
ja seit ce qu'il ne l'out forfait.
already be this that-he not him-had forfeited
Quant il vit que plus ne pout faire,
When he saw that more not he-could do
molt li commença a despleire,
much to-him it-began to displease
quer molt esteit vers lui sauvages;
for much he-was toward him savage
lors si li demanda ostaiges.
then so of-him he-asked hostages
E li quens dist: «Volentiers, veir;
And the earl said Willingly truly
«dites quels les volez aveir?
say which them wish-you have
— Guifrei le fiz Robert, sanz gile,
Geoffrey the son (of-)Robert without guile

«voil e Jordan de Sankevile
I-wish and Jordan of Sauqueville
«e Thomas de Sanfort ausi,
and Thomas of Sandford also
«e Johan d'Erlée ovec lui;
and John of-Earley with him
«si voil ave[i]r Walt. Porcel,
so I-wish have Walter Purcell
«e Donmas vostre boen chastel.» 14330
and Dunamase your good castle
Lors ne se volt li quens plus taire,
Then not himself wished the earl more be-silent
quant il oï itel afaire,
when he heard such affair
ainz li respondi comme sages:
rather to-him he-answered as wise
«Vos avez mes filz en ostaiges
You have my sons in hostages
«e toz mes chasteals d'Engleterre, 14335
and all my castles of-England
«se vos volez en ceste terre
if you wish in this land
«mes chasteals e mes fermetez,
my castles and my strongholds
«ge vos en baillerai asez,
I you thereof shall-hand enough
«e si vos baillerai plosors
and so you I-shall-hand several
«des filz a mes boens vavasors. 14340
of-the sons of my good vavasors

«Herdiement puet isi faire
Boldly can thus do
«cil qui n'a talent de mal feire.»
he who not-has desire of ill doing
Quant li reis oï tels paroles,
When the king heard such words
en sa chambre [s'en] entra lors,
into his chamber himself-thence he-entered then
si'n parla a cels qui la érent,
so-thereof he-spoke with those who there were
e il redistrent e mostrérent
and they said-again and showed
la grant ofre del Mar.
the great offer of-the Marshal
qui molt se sentit a leal.
who much himself felt for loyal
«Hom qui itel ofre volt faire
Man who such offer wishes make
«n'a mie talent de maufaire.
not-has at-all desire of evil-doing
«Plus ofre qu'os ne demandez
More he-offers than-you — ask
«e fait quant ke vos kemandez.
and does whatever that you command
«Ice ne fait mie a taisir,
This not makes at-all to be-silent
«mès mandez li vostre pleisir,
but send-word to-him your pleasure
«quer trop vos coroc[i]ez enviz.»
for too-much you anger unwillingly

Lor[s] prist le vesque de Norviz,
Then he-took the bishop of Norwich
o lui le conte de Vincestre
with him the earl of Winchester
e le conestable de Cestre,
and the constable of Chester
o els Pierre le filz Herbert;
with them Peter the son (of-)Herbert
si lor manda tot en apert
so to-them sent-word all in open
qu'il n'i volt ostaiges aveir
that-he not-there wished hostages have
fors cels qu'il li out fait saveir.
except those that-he to-him had made know
E li quens itant respondi
And the earl so-much answered
qu'il n'en aveit ovesques lui
that-he not-thereof had with him
fors deus, c'ert verité provée:
except two this-was truth proved
Walt. Porcel, Johan d'Erlée;
Walter Purcell John of-Earley
e a cels irreit il saveir
and to those would-go he know
s'il porreit lor greant aveir
if-he could their assent have
qu'il fus[s]ent ostaiges andui.
that-they might-be hostages both

E cil alérent ove lui
And those went with him
qui de part le rei venu érent.
who from part (of-)the king come were
Beal lor fu quant il les trovérent.
Fair to-them it-was when they them found

The Hostages

John of Earley and Walter Purcell agreed to be hostages, and the Marshal gave them and Dunamase to the king. The king also asked his barons to stand surety for the Marshal, and all agreed but David of the Roche, who claimed a wrong no baron had heard of. Peter fitz Herbert refused to sit beside him. The hostages were kept in castles across England for nearly a year, and Geoffrey fitz Robert died in prison at Hereford. When war came with Llywelyn the king summoned the Marshal and released the rest, and the Marshal went back to Ireland. Then the king of France prepared a fleet to take England, and King John's counselors told him to send for the Marshal. First John freed the Marshal's two sons to John of Earley, and gave the tender Richard to Thomas of Sandford. The Marshal came at once, and by his counsel and others' the earl of Salisbury burned the French fleet at Damme.

Li quens dist a Johan d'Erlée
The earl said to John of-Earley
qu'il n'i aveit point de celée:
that-it not-there had at-all of concealment
«De mei volt ostaiges av[e]ir,
Of me wishes hostages have
«li reis, ce saciez vos de veir,
the king this know you for true
«primes Dommas, mon boen chastel,
first Dunamase my good castle

«e puis vos e Wat. Porcel.»
and then you and Walter Purcell
Johan d'Erlée dist: «Par fei,
John of-Earley said By faith
«sire, ge sui home le rei
lord I am man (of-)the king
«e li vostres, ou que ge seie;
and the yours where that I may-be
«se misires li reis l'otreie,
if my-lord the king it-grants
«ge m'i metrai molt volentiers,
I me-there shall-put very willingly
«quer il n'est pas ami entiers
for he not-is at-all friend whole
«qui a seignor faut a besoing,
who to lord fails at need
«ou que il seit, o près ou loing.»
where that he may-be either near or far
E quant Gat[i]er Porcel [l']oï,
And when Walter Purcell it-heard
si li graanta autresi.
so to-him he-granted likewise
Li quens al rei ariére vint,
The earl to-the king back came
e li reis a paié s'en tint.
and the king for paid himself-thereof held
Ce ne fu mie chose emblée:
This not was at-all thing stolen

devant la cort tote asemblée
before the court all assembled
mist li quens isi ses ostaiges
put the earl thus his hostages
e Dommas son chastel a gaiges.
and Dunamase his castle in pledge
Ce ne fu mie al rei asez,
This not was at-all to-the king enough
qu'il ne poe[i]t estre las[s]ez
for-he not could be wearied
de demander la sor[de]mande:
of asking the over-demand
boens pleiges après lui demande
good sureties after him he-asks
de ses barons qui lai[e]nz érent.
from his barons who in-there were
Tuit ensemble li graantérent,
All together to-him granted
fors uns qui en tailla la broche:
except one who thereof cut the spit
e ce fu Davi de la Roche,
and this was David of the Roche
qui l'en failli tot pleinement,
who him-thereof failed all fully
e mustra por quei e coument:
and showed for what and how
que il li aveit tant mesfait
that he to-him had so-much misdone
qu'il li deveit faillir en plait,
that-he him ought fail in plea

e qu'il ne le deveit plegier
and that-he not him ought pledge
ne en nul besoing alegier.
nor in any need relieve
Lors dist li Mar. al rei:
Then said the Marshal to-the king
«Por Deu, sire, atendez a mei:
For God lord listen to me
«Quer demandez a ces barons
Now ask of these barons
«e a ces genz que ci veons
and of these folk that here we-see
«que il en dient lor avis
that they thereof may-say their opinion
«s'onkes a dan Davi meffis,
if-ever to lord David I-misdid
«n'onkes de rien le mesbailli
nor-ever in anything him misbandled
«qui ci m'est de pleige failli.»
who here me-is of pledge failed
E li reis dist a toz ensemble:
And the king said to all together
«Seignors,» fait il, «que vos en semble?
Lords says he what you thereof seems
«A li li Mar. mesfait,
Has to-him the Marshal misdone
«qu'il li est ci failli en plet?»
that-he to-him is here failed in plea

E tut emsemble respondirent
And all together answered
k'onques n'oïrent ne ne virent
that-ever not-they-heard nor not saw
le mesfait ne la mespresure
the misdeed nor the misprision
ne l'orgoil ne la desmesure
nor the-pride nor the excess
que li Mar. li feïst,
that the Marshal to-him might-do
ne que unques li mesdeïst.
nor that ever him he-might-slander
Lors fu sire Davi confus
Then was lord David confounded
quer a son dit ne se tint nus.
for to his saying not himself held anyone
Après ice orrez asez
After this you-will-hear enough
comfeitement furent livrez
how were delivered
li ostaige chascun par sei,
the hostages each by himself
per le kemandement le re[i].
by the command (of-)the king
Sire Pierres le filz Herbert,
Lord Peter the son (of-)Herbert
saive chevalier e apert,
wise knight and skilled
passa avant por lui seeir;
passed forward for himself to-sit

e cil le voldrent aseeir,
and those him wished to-seat
e encontre lui se levérent
and against him themselves rose
qui dejoste dan Davi érent.
who beside lord David were
Il dist: «Si Dex me beneïe,
He said So God me may-bless
«seignors, ge ne me serrei mie
lords I not me shall-sit at-all
«a nul foer lez le traïtor
at any price beside the traitor
«qui a failli a son seignor.»
who has failed to his lord
Au plus de cels qui oï l'orent
To-the most of those who heard it-had
plout cest dit & boen gré l'en sourent
pleased this saying and good thanks him-thereof they-knew
e beal lor fu de ceste entraite
and fair to-them it-was of this encounter
por la honte qu'il aveit faite.
for the shame that-he had done
Dès uimais vos voil faire saiges
From now-on you I-wish make wise
com li reis mena ses ostaiges
how the king led his hostages
en Engleterre qu'il out pris:
into England whom-he had taken

ne torna pas a poi de pris
not turned at-all to little of price
ce qu'il en aveit porveü.
this that-he thereof had provided
Si com il furent esleü,
So as they were chosen
porveit e espie e esgarde,
he-provides and spies and watches
qu'il met chascun par sei en garde.
that-he puts each by himself in guard
Jordan bailla a Gloecestre,
Jordan he-handed at Gloucester
e Thomas bailla a Vincestre,
and Thomas he-handed at Winchester
e Johan a Nothingeham
and John at Nottingham
ou asez out peine & ahan;
where enough he-had pain and toil
Guifrei bailla a Herefort,
Geoffrey he-handed at Hereford
mès molt li fu la prison fort
but much to-him was the prison hard
quer mal li prist en sa prison;
for ill him took in his prison
unques n'en issi se mort non.
ever not-thence he-issued except dead not
E si bailla Walt. Porcel
And so he-handed Walter Purcell
en garde a tel dunt li fu bel:
in keeping to such whereof to-him it-was fair

ce fu P[i]erres le fiz Herbert;
this was Peter the son (of-)Herbert
molt valt prodom qui bien desert
much is-worth worthy-man who well deserves
qu'en deie bien dire de lui.
that-one may-ought well say of him
Bien le deservi vers cestui.
Well it he-deserved toward this-one
Près d'un an furent en prison
Near of-a year they-were in prison
li ostaige par mesprison,
the hostages by wrong
quer cil n'i aveit rien forfait
for that-one not-there had anything forfeited
por quei amor ce lor fu fait.
for whose love this to-them was done
Lors commença la guerre enfin
Then began the war in-the-end
entre le rei & Liewelin.
between the king and Llywelyn
Li reis manda le Mar.
The king summoned the Marshal
cui molt out fait anui & mal;
to-whom much he-had done trouble and ill
e il vint a lui comme saiges.
and he came to him as wise
Lor[s] li delivra ses ostaiges
Then to-him delivered his hostages
li reis ad molt poi de prïére,
the king with very little of prayer

quer itele esteit sa maniére
for such was his manner
que ses prosdommes teneit loing
that his worthy-men he-held far
de lui de si qu'al grant bosoing.
from him from so that-to-the great need
D'itant i out grant desconfort:
Of-so-much there had great discomfort
Guifrei le filz Robert fu mort
Geoffrey the son (of-)Robert was dead
qui en ostage fu livrez
who in hostage was delivered
quant il dut estre delivrez.
when he ought be released
Après la guerre qui fu grande,
After the war which was great
quist congié d'aler en Irlande
sought leave of-going into Ireland
li Mar., si l'out por veir
the Marshal so it-he-had for truth
itel comme il le dut aveir.
such as he it ought have
Que il demora en Irlande,
While he tarried in Ireland
avint une merveille grande
befell a marvel great
qui torna a grant mesestance,
which turned to great distress

qu'il avint que li reis de France
for-it befell that the king of France
qui d'Engleterre aveit envie
who for-England had desire
fist apariller son navie
had prepared his fleet
por venir s'en [en] Engleterre,
for to-come himself-thence into England
quer pormise li ert la terre.
for promised to-him was the land
Quant li reis Johan oï dire
When the king John heard say
qu'il apareillot son navire,
that-he prepared his fleet
a si toz ses barons manda;
to so all his barons he-summoned
conseil lor quist e demanda
counsel of-them he-sought and asked
comme il porreit ouvrer e faire
how he could work and do
d'itel ovre e de tel afa[i]re.
of-such work and of such affair
Unques n'out si bon conseillier
Ever not-he-had so good counselor
qui bien s'en seüst conseillier,
who well himself-thereof might-know counsel
mès aucuns li di[s]t: «Beal duz sire,
but someone to-him said Fair sweet lord
«entendez ce que ge voil dire:
hear this that I wish say

«A br[i]ez moz vos di, c'est la somme,
In brief words you I-say this-is the sum
«vos n'avez pas le plus prodomme
you not-have at-all the most worthy-man
«qui seit en tote vostre terre;
who may-be in all your land
«si lo bien qu'os l'envei[e]z querre:
so I-advise well that-you him-may-send seek
«C'est W. li Mar.,
This-is William the Marshal
«qu'il est tan[t] pruz & tant leials
for-he is so valiant and so loyal
«e tant presiez & tant amez
and so prized and so loved
«e tant cremuz e tant dotez
and so feared and so dreaded
«que a lui fait bien conseil prendre,
that with him makes well counsel take
«s'est qui de ce me voille antendre.
if-there-is who of this me may-wish hear
«Ices geu n'est pas geu de veille,
This game not-is at-all game of watch
«mès qui a prodome conseille
but who with worthy-man counsels
«ce dist l'om que il se repose,
this says one that he himself rests
«e ce fu dit bien a grant pose.
and this was said well at great while
«Sire, se nos en creüs[s]iez,
Lord if us thereof you-believed

«bien fust qu'os i enveïssiez.
well it-would-be that-you there might-send
«Tuit nos tenons a cest acort.» 14525
All we hold to this accord
& li reis dist: «Bie[n] m'i acort,
And the king said Well me-thereto I-agree
«mais primes serront delivré
but first will-be delivered
«si dui fil ke il m'a livré
his two sons whom he me-has delivered
«e que g'ei tenuz en ostaiges.»
and whom I-have held in hostages
Plusors dient: «Il dit que saiges, 14530
Several say He says as wise
«qu'il s'en vendra plus volentiers
for-he himself-thence will-come more willingly
«& plus en iert amis entiers.»
and more thereof will-be friend whole
Isi fu l'ovre poralée.
Thus was the-work agreed
Li rei manda Johan d'Erlée
The king sent-word-to John of-Earley
qu'a lui venist, & il i vint 14535
that-to him he-might-come and he there came
a Londres, que riens nel detint.
to London for anything not-him detained

Li reis li dist: «Mandé vos ai
The king to-him said Sent-for you I-have
«Johan, quer je vos baillerai
John for I you shall-hand
«le[s] filz a vostre sire andeus
the sons of your lord both
«quer plus en serez curïeus
for more thereof you-will-be careful
«de garde[r] les, ge n'en dot rien,
of guarding them I not-thereof doubt anything
«que nuls autres, ce sai ge bien;
than any other this know I well
«quer ges voil, tels est mis coraiges,
for I-them wish such is my heart
«quitement delivrer d'ostaiges;
quit deliver from-hostages
«e si vos sai unquore a tel
and so you I-know yet for such
«que mareschal de mon ostel
that marshal of my household
«voil que saiez avant cest jor,
I-wish that you-may-be before this day
«e que les dreiz vostre seignor
and that the rights (of-)your lord
«recevez ici quitement
you-may-receive here quit
«& si bel e si franchement
and so fair and so nobly
«comme il unques les out e meilz,
as he ever them had and better

«quer isi le voil, par mes oilz!
for thus it I-wish by my eyes
— Cinc cenz merciz,» di[s]t Johan, «sire,
Five hundred thanks said John lord
«quant il vos pleist, isi a dire;
when it you pleases thus to say
«mès, si vos pleist, itant sachiez
but if you pleases so-much know
«que deus baillies me laissiez
that two bailiwicks me you-may-leave
«dunt dui prodome se garreient,
whereof two worthy-men themselves would-keep
«s'enorablement le faiseient;
if-honorably it they-did
«e s'il le volei[e]nt bien faire
and if-they it wished well do
«asez [i] avreient a faire.»
enough there they-would-have to do
Dist li reis: «G'en penserai bien;
Said the king I-thereof shall-think well
«ja mar en doterez de rien.»
never ill thereof you-will-doubt in anything
Lors li bailla l'on les enfanz,
Then to-him handed one the children
dunt sire Johan [fu] joianz.
whereof lord John was joyful

Li reis vit Ric. giemble e tendre
The king saw Richard young and tender
e fort li sereit a enprendre
and hard to-him it-would-be to undertake
si tost mesaise a endurer,
so soon discomfort to endure
quer il ne porreit pas durer.
for he not could at-all last
E dist: «Johan, j'ai porveü
And he-said John I-have provided
«se el mons esmeü
if in-the world moved
«Ric. qui serrat a mesese
Richard who will-be at discomfort
«& ge voil bien qu'il seit a ese.
and I wish well that-he may-be at ease
«Or seit baillez par vostre acort
Now he-may-be handed by your accord
«a sire Thomas de Sanfort
to lord Thomas of Sandford
«quer il le gardera molt bien.
for he him will-keep very well
— Si m'aït Dex! ge n'en dot rien,»
So me-may-help God I not-thereof doubt anything
ce dist sire Johan adonques,
this said lord John then
«mielz remaneir ne puet il unques.»
better remain not can he ever

Après ce enveie en Irlande
After this sends into Ireland
li reis al Mar., e mande
the king to-the Marshal and sends-word
que hastiv[em]ent a lui vienge,
that hastily to him he-may-come
e que nule essoingne nel tienge.
and that any excuse not-him may-hold
Li Mar. ne quist essoingne,
The Marshal not sought excuse
quer bien sout que por grant besoingne
for well he-knew that for great need
si hastivement le mandout,
so hastily him he-summoned
& il i vint a l'einz qu'il pout
and he there came at the-soonest that-he could
e comme preudom deveit faire.
and as worthy-man ought do
Ne regarda pas a l'afaire
Not he-looked at-all at the-affair
le rei ne a sa cruelté,
(of-)the king nor at his cruelty
quer toz dis ama lealté.
for all days he-loved loyalty
Al rei vint sanz longe tenue
To-the king he-came without long holding
qui grant joie out de sa venue.
who great joy had of his coming
Al Mar. dist son afaire,
To-the Marshal he-said his affair

& qui[st] conseil qu'en posreit faire.
and sought counsel what-thereof he-could do
Il li dist: «Avez vos barons
He to-him said Have you barons
«e vos hauz homes toz semons
and your high men all summoned
«e qui lor teres de vos ont?
and who their lands from you have
— Oïl,» dist li reis, «venu sunt.»
Yes said the king come they-are
En es le pas, si com mei semble,
In very the step so as me seems
fist li reis venir tot asemble
had the king come all together
son ost sor le mont de Brandone,
his host upon the hill of Barham-Down
si comme li conseils li done.
so as the counsel to-him gives
Bien vit que grant gent aveit la.
Well he-saw that great folk he-had there
Après de Douvres aprocha.
After to Dover he-approached
Par le conseil del Mar.
By the counsel of-the Marshal
qui maint l'en out doné leial,
who many-a him-thereof had given loyal
e par le conte de Boloingne
and by the count of Boulogne
qui molt valeit en tel besoingne,
who much was-worth in such need

e le conte de Salesb[i]ere,
and the earl of Salisbury
e par dant Guifrei le filz Piere
and by lord Geoffrey the son (of-)Peter
qui molt esteit leial justise,
who very was loyal justiciar
fu un[e] grant besoingne enprise:
was a great business undertaken
par grant conseil e par aïe
by great counsel and by help
apareilla le suen navie
he-prepared the his fleet
por faire mal e desturbance
for to-do ill and disturbance
al navie le rei de France
to-the fleet (of-)the king of France
qu'il out aparreillé al Dan.
which-he had prepared at-the Damme
Mais unques puis le tens Adan
But ever since the time (of-)Adam
navie n'ala si a hunte,
fleet not-went so to shame
la merci Dieu e le bon conte
the mercy (of-)God and the good earl
W., cil de Salesbire,
William he of Salisbury
qui li tresturna sa matire
who to-him overturned his matter
altrement qu'il n'out porveü,
otherwise than-he had provided

dont il se tint a deceü,
whereof he himself held for deceived
quer il li fist al Dan, por veir,
for he to-him made at-the Damme for truth
veiant ses els, ses nés ardeir;
seeing his eyes his ships burn
e fist prendre, malgré ses denz,
and made take despite his teeth
quant que il out trouvé dedenz.
whatever that he had found within
Molt fu al rei de France amer
Much was to-the king of France bitter
quant il vit les nés en la mer
when he saw the ships on the sea
ardeir a flambe e a fumée,
burn with flame and with smoke
com se la mer fust alumée.
as if the sea were lit

Bouvines

Salisbury's ships came home with French plunder and were scattered by a storm. King Philip burned the rest of his own fleet and withdrew. After a year of peace King John led a great host to Poitou, leaving the Marshal to guard England, and took young Richard with him, though the Marshal thought him too tender, and the boy fell gravely ill there. In Flanders the count of Boulogne, the count of Flanders, and the earl of Salisbury joined the emperor against King Philip. Boulogne welcomed the French withdrawal as leaving their land open; Hugh of Boves accused him of keeping them from battle, and Boulogne called Hugh a coward who would steal away. The allies, attacking too soon with too few men, were routed. Salisbury urged the emperor to flee and was taken with the other two counts. The defeat brought a truce, and King John came home to his war with the barons. The poet turns to the Marshal's children.

Li quen[s] & cil qui o lui érent
The earl and those who with him were
plusors des nés en amenérent
several of-the ships thence brought
o forment e bacons e vins,
with wheat and bacons and wines
malgré Franceis e Angevins
despite French and Angevins
e malgré tote lor poissance,
and despite all their power
quer unques meis ne vint de France
for ever more not came from France
si grant g[a]aing en Engleterre,
so great gain into England
puis que Artur l'ala conquerre.
since that Arthur it-went to-conquer

Li reis Phelipe [f]ors de sens,
The king Philip out of sense
iros e malencolïens,
angry and melancholy
le remanant de son navie
the remnant of his fleet
par ire & par melencolie
by wrath and by melancholy
fist tot ardeir e metre en cendre,
had all burn and put to ashes
puis s'en ala sanz plus atendre,
then himself-thence he-went without more waiting
il e sa grant ost desconfite
he and his great host discomfited
qui leidement fu contredite.
which foully was opposed
Li quens sigla vers Engleterre,
The earl sailed toward England
mais ainz qu'il venist en la terre,
but before that-he might-come to the land
ourent tormente e grant oraige,
they-had storm and great tempest
qu'onques gaires a un rivaige
so-that-ever much at one shore
ne vint nule des nés ensenble,
not came any of-the ships together
ainz corurent, si com mei semble,
rather they-ran so as me seems
vers Escoce en Norhumbe[r]lande,
toward Scotland in Northumberland

quer trop fu la tormente grande;
for too-much was the storm great
mais, merci Dieu, si s'en eissirent,
but thanks-to God so themselves-thence they-issued
qu'il n'i neiérent ne perirent.
that-they not-there drowned nor perished
Quant li reis d'Engletere oï
When the king of-England heard
ces noveles, [si] s'esjoï, 14660
these news so himself-be-rejoiced
e mercïa nostre Seignor
and thanked our Lord
de la merveille e de l'enor
for the marvel and for the-honor
que Damledeu li out doné;
that Lord-God to-him had given
si li eüst guerredoné
so to-him he-would-have rewarded
en bien, si eüst fait que saiges, 14665
in good so he-would-have done as wise
mais non fist: ce fu grant daimaiges.
but not he-did this was great damage
Lors departi l'ost d'Engletere.
Then departed the-host of-England
Li reis sejorna en la terre
The king sojourned in the land
trestot l'iver e tot l'esté,
all the-winter and all the-summer

si que unques n'i out esté
so that ever not-there had been
plus a joie ne plus a pès,
more in joy nor more in peace
de si que el quaresme après
from so that in-the Lent after
li Mar. e li haut homme
the Marshal and the high men
li loérent, ce est la some,
him advised this is the sum
qu'il alast a ost en Peitou.
that-he might-go with host into Poitou
N'i demora ne grant ne pou
Not-there he-tarried nor much nor little
qu'il aüna grant ost pleniére,
for-he gathered great host full
qu'il n'iert gent de nule maniére
for-it not-was folk of any manner
qui d'armes aid[i]er se seüst
which of-arms help itself might-know
dunt a grant plenté n'i eüst.
of-which in great plenty not-there had
En mer entra molt richement,
To sea he-entered very richly
o grant ost e o bele gent.
with great host and with fair folk

Molt quidoit aveir boen eür
Much he-thought to-have good luck
& molt cuidout estre aseür
and much he-thought to-be sure
d'aveir ce que il alout querre
of-having this that he went to-seek
quant il se parti d'Engleterre,
when he himself parted from-England
quer si esteit li marchi[é]s pris
for so was the bargain taken
que li quens esteit sis enpris
that the count was his sworn-ally
de Flandres e cil de Boloingne
of Flanders and he of Boulogne
qui enhardissoit la bosoingne.
who emboldened the business
Ces deus aconpaingna asemble,
These two he-accompanied together
e ovec els, si com mei semble,
and with them so as me seems
laissa W. son boen frére
he-left William his good brother
qui esteit quens de Salesbére.
who was earl of Salisbury
Mais ne fait pa[s] a ublïer
But not makes at-all to forget
que quan[t] la nef entra em mer,
that when the ship entered into sea

que il laissa le Mar.
that he left the Marshal
por garder de mont e de val
for guarding of hill and of valley
ses citez, ses chasteals, sa terre,
his cities his castles his land
o autres barons d'Engletere.
with other barons of-England
E li Mar. volentiers
And the Marshal willingly
li bailla de ses chevaliers
to-him handed of his knights
tant comme il volt a son plaisir.
as-many as he wished at his pleasure
Mais ci ne fait pas a teisir
But here not makes at-all to be-silent
que toz dis, itant vos aprent,
that all days so-much you teaches
se sent la poeiche del hareng
itself feels the barrel of-the herring
e li boens vaisails del boen beivre.
and the good vessel of-the good drink
Itant volt li reis ameinteivre
So-much wished the king remind
al Mar. qu'il enmesreit
to-the Marshal that-he would-take
Ric. son fiz, eisi voleit.
Richard his son thus he-wished
E li Mar. respondi:
And the Marshal answered

«Beal sire,» di[s]t il, «ge vos di
Fair lord said he I you say
«que trop est tendres, ce m'est vis,
that too-much he-is tender this to-me-is opinion
«a mener en loingteing païs,
to take into far country
«Ric.; se vos nos volez bien,
Richard if you us wish well
«ne remaindra por nule rien:
not it-will-remain for any thing
«Amedeus les vos baillerai;
Both them to-you I-shall-hand
«ja encontre vos n'en serrai.»
ever against you not-thereof I-shall-be
A mener l'en si s'asenti
To take him-thence so himself-assented
li reis, mès puis s'en repenti,
the king but then himself-thereof he-repented
qu'il amaladi en la terre
for-he fell-ill in the land
si que mires lui estut querre
so that physicians for-him behooved seek
e que par poi qu'il ne fu mors:
and that by little that-he — was dead
trop i eüst malveis conforz;
too-much there would-have ill comfort
si fust tenu a mesprison,
so it-would-be held for wrong
mès il torna a garison.
but he turned to recovery

Ne fait or ci plus a enquerre
Not makes now here more to inquire
que li reis conquist en la terre:
what the king conquered in the land
ne sust lors chose qui ataingne,
not knew-one then thing which reaches
mès n'apartient a nostre ouvraingne
but not-belongs to our work
a dire comme li avint,
to say how to-him befell
mès en Engleterre s'en vint.
but into England himself-thence he-came
Ne tendrai ore ci plus conte:
Not I-shall-hold now here more tale
bien seit l'om comme li troi conte
well knows one how the three counts
s'esmurent en molt grant besoingne,
themselves-moved in very great need
cil de Flandres, cil de Boloingne
he of Flanders he of Boulogne
e cil avuec de Salesbére
and he with of Salisbury
qui al rei ert amis e frére,
who to-the king was friend and brother
dunt bien eüssent a chief trait,
whereof well they-would-have to end drawn
se ne fust par autrui mesfait
if not were by other's misdeed
que par le lor, c'est bien seü.
than by the theirs this-is well known

Laidement furent deceü.
Foully they-were deceived
As treis contes, c'en est la pure,
To-the three counts this-thereof is the pure
avint mainte bele aventure
befell many-a fair adventure
en Flandres tant com il i érent.
in Flanders as-long as they there were
Contre l'empereor alérent
Toward the-emperor they-went
qui vint si trés hastivement
who came so very hastily
qu'il n'ot pas le quart de sa gent.
that-he not-had at-all the quarter of his folk
E quant li reis de France oï
And when the king of France heard
sa venue poi s'esjoï,
his coming little himself-he-rejoiced
quer bien cuida estre sou[s]pris
for well he-thought to-be surprised
e qu'il i fust ou mort ou pris.
and that-he there might-be either dead or taken
N'ourent Franceis soing de bataille,
Not-had French care of battle
qu'aler [s'en] volei[e]nt sanz faille,
for-to-go themselves-thence they-wished without fail
si que la nuit fuï s'en fussent
so that the night fled themselves-thence would-have
volentiers, se leisir eüs[s]ent.
willingly if leisure they-had

Li plusor a dreit en parlérent
The most at right thereof spoke
qui vers l'enpereor alérent,
who toward the-emperor went
qui bien virent e bien saveient
who well saw and well knew
que Franceis aler s'en voleient.
that French go themselves-thence wished
Lors parla li quens de Boloingne
Then spoke the count of Boulogne
qui molt voleit que sa besoingne
who much wished that his business
fust a dreit compassée e faite.
might-be at right measured and done
«S'il s'en vunt,» dist il, «ce me haite,
If-they themselves-thence go said he this me pleases
«quer donc nos laissent il la terre.
for then us leave they the land
«Si ert aesi[é]e a conquere
So it-will-be easy to conquer
«quant point ne serra defendue.
when at-all not will-be defended
«Si en sera l'enor rendue,
So thereof will-be the-honor rendered
«se Deu pleit, a l'empereor,
if God pleases to the-emperor
«a lui e a nostre seignor
to him and to our lord
«Johan, qui reis est d'Engletere.
John who king is of-England

— Vos li tolez enor e terre
You from-him take honor and land
«tote a veüe sanz embler,
all at sight without stealing
«qu'os ne nos laissiez asembler,»
for-you not us let join-battle
dist Hue de Boves. «Beal sire, 14775
said Hugh of Boves Fair lord
«plus a en faire que en dire.
more has in doing than in saying
— Hue de Boves,» dist li quens,
Hugh of Boves said the count
«ja n'enter[r]ez entre les boens
ever not-you-will-enter among the good
«quant il vendra a l'asembler:
when it will-come to the-joining-battle
«Molt vos en savrez bien embler. 14780
Very yourself thence you-will-know well steal
«Ja n'i endurerez nul fès,
Ever not-there you-will-endure any burden
«quer vos este[s] fels & malveis.
for you are felon and wicked
«Ja n'i acreistrez vostre pris;
Ever not-there you-will-increase your worth
«meis g'i serai [ou] mors ou pris,
but I-there shall-be either dead or taken
«ce saciez vos certeinement, 14785
this know you certainly
«ainz que g'en parte laidement.»
before that I-thence may-part foully

Bien seit l'om la verité pure
Well knows one the truth pure
de la leide desconfiture
of the ugly discomfiture
qui fu faite en molt petit d'ore,
which was made in very little of-time
quer trop tost lor corurent sore
for too soon to-them they-ran upon
a poi de gent e a meschief;
with little of folk and at mischief
si lor torna a trop grant gr[i]ef,
so to-them turned to too-much great grief
quer il n'ourent pas, c'est la somme,
for they not-had at-all this-is the sum
en lor bataille le quart homme
in their battalion the fourth man
que Franceis i ourent le jor,
that French there had that day
quer la gent a l'empereor
for the folk of the-emperor
ne li furent pas bien a main.
not to-him were at-all well at hand
S'il atendist a l'endemain,
If-he waited to the-next-day
tant que sa gent lu[i] fust venue,
until that his folk to-him might-be come
grant enor l'en fust avenue.
great honor him-thereof would-be befallen
Mais de ce n'est pas or mon conte.
But of this not-is at-all now my tale

Iloc furent pris li treis conte.
There were taken the three counts
Morz ou pris fust l[i] emperéres
Dead or taken would-be the emperor
ne fust li quens de Salesbéres
not were the earl of Salisbury
qui dist: «Sire, por Deu merci,
who said Lord for God mercy
«s'il vos pleist partez vos de ci,
if-it you pleases part yourself from here
«quer s'os estïés ici pris,
for if-you were here taken
«lores sereit de mal em pis;
then it-would-be from ill to worse
«mais encor poez si ouvrer
but yet you-can so work
«que bien porrïez recovrer
that well you-could recover
«a aveir dreiture e venjance
to have right and vengeance
«del grant orguil le rei de France.»
of-the great pride (of-)the king of France
A grant peine e a grant dolor
With great pain and with great grief
en fist partir l'emperreor.
thence he-made part the-emperor
Li quens qui remest si fu pris,
The earl who remained so was taken

e tuit li chevalier de pris
and all the knights of worth
furent pris, sanz plus e sanz mains.
were taken without more and without less
La fu pris Thomas Males mains
There was taken Thomas Males mains
qui molt i fist le jor que proz
who much there did that day as valiant
14820 e molt en out grant pris de toz.
and much thereof had great worth from all
Je ne di pas que s'en venist
I not say at-all that himself-thence came
ainz que ceste chose avenist
before that this thing befell
li reis qui esteit en Peitou:
the king who was in Poitou
oblïé i aveie un pou,
forgotten there I-had a little
14825 mais n'i ai de g[u]eres mespris,
but not-there I-have of much misdone
quer al pont de Nantes fu pris
for at-the bridge of Nantes was taken
Robert de Droes a un poindre.
Robert of Dreux at a charge
Itant m'i couveneit ajoindre.
So-much me-there behooved add
Ne voil ici metre grant cure,
Not I-wish here put great care

mès, par la grant desconfiture
but by the great discomfiture
qui en Flandres aveit esté
which in Flanders had been
ou pris furent e aresté
where taken were and stopped
li trei conte & li grant barnaiges,
the three counts and the great baronage
dunt grant duels fu e grant damaiges,
whereof great grief was and great damage
bien set l'on que, por cele enprise,
well knows one that by that enterprise
fu la trieve doné[e] e prise
was the truce given and taken
qui ja ne fust agraantée
which ever not would-be granted
ne fust la maveise jornée
not were the wicked day
qui a l'empereor avint.
which to the-emperor befell
Après la trieve s'en renvint
After the truce himself-thence came-back
li reis Johan en Engleterre.
the king John into England
Après ce commença la guere
After this began the war
e l'estrif e la mesprisons
and the-strife and the misprision
entre le roi e les barons
between the king and the barons

qui unques, a dreit ne a tort,
which ever at right nor at wrong
ne traist a fin dusqu'a la mort.
not drew to end up-to-to the death
Mesfait out a tels se tornérent
Misdone had to such-who themselves turned
li reis, e tel se retornérent
the king and such themselves turned-back
encontre lui par lor sorfait
against him by their excess
a cui il n'aveit riens mesfait.
to whom he not-had anything misdone
Près de toz li corurent sore.
Near of all him ran upon
Mès n'est pas a dire a ceste ore
But not-is at-all to say at this hour
des ovres ne des achaisons,
of-the works nor of-the occasions
quer trop i out el que reisons
for too-much there had else than reasons
d'amedeus pars, ce fu la veire,
from-both parts this was the truth
que a peine porreit nul creire
that with pain could anyone believe
le mal qui d'ambepars i fu,
the ill which from-both-parts there was
s'il ne l'out oï ou veü:
if-he not it-had heard or seen
chascuns i acreisseit le mal.
each there increased the ill

Des boens enfanz al Mar.
Of-the good children of-the Marshal
qui descendirent del bon pére
who descended from-the good father
e nasquirent de bone mére
and were-born of good mother
voil or ci dire tot avant.
I-wish now here say all before
Mès d'une chose bien me vant,
But of-a thing well me I-boast
bien le puis dire sanz essoingne,
well it I-can say without excuse
cels en trairai a testemoingne
those thereof I-shall-draw to witness
qui sunt venuz e qui les virent:
who are come and who them saw
unques meillors enfanz n'eissirent
ever better children not-issued
d'un cheval[i]er & d'un[e] dame.
from-a knight and from-a lady
E se g'en ment, si seit sor m'ame!
And if I-thereof lie so it-may-be upon my-soul
Les nons de chascun estuet dire,
The names of each behooves say
quer ç'apartient a ma matire.
for this-belongs to my matter

The Marshal's Children

The poet names the Marshal's five sons, William, Richard, Gilbert, Walter, and Anselm, and his five daughters. Maud married Hugh Bigod; Isabel married the earl of Gloucester, Sibyl the son of the earl of Ferrers, and Eve William de Briouze. Joan was married after her father's death to Warin de Munchensy. The Marshal and Count Baldwin agreed to marry the young William to Baldwin's only daughter, heiress of Aumale, and the king granted it by charter, but she soon died. Passing over the barons' war, the poet says they left the king's service when he refused their franchises, and London brought in Louis of France, though not at the Marshal's counsel. When the money ran out, the Marshal stayed with the king to the end. The king fell ill and halted at Newark.

Li premier filz out nom Will.;
The first son had name William
si vos di bien qu'en cest reame
so you I-say well that-in this realm
n'out nul, si com j'oï retraire,
not-it-had any so as I-heard relate
qui tant s'atornast a bien faire.
who so-much himself-turned to well doing
Eisi l'oï a toz conter.
Thus it-I-heard from all tell
Bien deit a grant enor monter
Well ought to great honor mount
e enprendre une grant besoingne
and undertake a great business
cui l'om porte tel testemoingne.
to-whom one bears such witness
Cil fu après son pére cuens,
He was after his father earl

e fu chivaliers beals & buens.
and was knight handsome and good
E Ric., qui fu après nez,
And Richard who was after born
out proesce e sens e bealtez
had prowess and sense and beauty
e bones mors e gentillesce.
and good manners and nobility
Charité, enor e largesse
Charity honor and largesse
firent de lui toz dis lor oste:
made of him all days their host
molt valt qui de tel gent s'acoste.
much is-worth who with such folk himself-joins
Gilibert fu li terz nomez;
Gilbert was the third named
clers fu, de boen senz renommez,
clerk he-was of good sense renowned
de bones mors, de boen afaire,
of good manners of good bearing
franz e gentilz e debonaire.
noble and gentle and gracious
Li quarz fu apelé Gautiers,
The fourth was called Walter
mès n'ert unquor pas chevaliers
but not-was yet at-all knight
a l'ore que ge fis cest livre;
at the-hour that I made this book
mès l'em diseit, s'il poe[i]t vivre,
but one said if-he could live

qu'en lui avreit maintes bontez,
that-in him would-have many goodnesses
quer il s'i atornout asez.
for he himself-thereto turned enough
Li quint des filz Ansel out non:
The fifth of-the sons Anselm had name
molt esteit de bele façon,
very he-was of fair fashion
de cors, de vis, de chascun menbre,
of body of face of each limb
quer, eisi comme il [me re]membre,
for thus as it me reminds
avenanz ert en tot afaire,
comely he-was in all affair
e Dex li dont a bon chief traire!
and God to-him grant to good end draw
Les cinc filz vos ai ci nommez,
The five sons you I-have here named
mais ge n'avreie ui asommez,
but I not-would-have today summed
isi comme g'entent & vei,
thus as I-understand and see
les grans biens ou chascun par sei
the great goods where each by himself
ou chascun d'e[l]s porreit monter,
where each of-them could mount
quer fort me serreit a conter.
for hard me it-would-be to tell
Des cinc filz vos ai dit la veire,
Of-the five sons you I-have said the truth

e por ce fait la chose a creire
and for this makes the thing to believe
que par dreit deit estre creüe,
that by right ought be believed
quer bien est oïe & veüe.
for well is heard and seen
De[s] cinc filles direi après
Of-the five daughters I-shall-say after
si comme els vindrent près a près.
so as they came near by near
Maheut out nom la premereine
Maud had name the first
a cui Dex fist si bele estreine
to whom God made so fair gift
qu'il mist en lui sens e largesse,
that-he put in her sense and largesse
bealté, franchice e gentillece,
beauty nobleness and gentleness
e tot le bien, gel di por veir,
and all the good I-it say for truth
qu'en gentil feme deit aveir.
that-in noble woman ought have
Sis boens peres qui molt l'ama
Her good father who much her-loved
a son vivant la marïa.
in his life her married
Al mielz e al plus bel qu'il sout,
At-the best and at-the most fair that-he knew
a sire Hue de Bigot,
to lord Hugh of Bigod

qui par lingnage esteit des buens,
who by lineage was of-the good
e après son pere fu cuens.
and after his father was earl
Ne fait [a] aloingner li contes:
Not makes to lengthen the tale
bien seit l'om qu'a treis filz de contes
well knows one that-to three sons of earls
dona les treis bien enplei[é]es;
he-gave the three well bestowed
ne furent pas desparagi[é]es.
not they-were at-all disparaged
Cele qui out nom Ysabel
She who had name Isabel
eüst non par dreit «vis a bel»
would-have name by right face to fair
quer bone est e bele deit estre;
for good she-is and fair she-ought be
cele out li quens de Gloecestre;
her had the earl of Gloucester
puis dona li péres Sebire,
then gave the father Sibyl
dunt l'om deit par raison bien dire,
of-whom one ought by reason well say
quer molt a des bones maniéres,
for many she-has of good manners
al filz le conte de Fer[i]éres;
to-the son (of-)the earl of Ferrers

e Eve dona a espose
and Eve he-gave to wife
al filz al seingnor de Braiose,
to-the son of-the lord of Briouze
Will. out non le filz Reinaut.
William had name the son (of-)Reginald
Molt set & molt puet & molt va[u]t,
Much knows and much can and much is-worth
cui Dez [a] doné tel curage
to-whom God has given such heart
d'empleier si bien son linnage.
of-bestowing so well his lineage
Johane, après la mort del pére,
Joan after the death of-the father
remest a marïer al frére
remained to marry to-the brother
qui s'en tint molt menbréement,
who himself-thereof held very mindfully
qu'il la marïa richement.
for-he her married richly
Si hautement fu enpleiée
So highly she-was bestowed
qu'el ne fu pas de[s]paragiée,
that-she not was at-all disparaged
quer par mariage ensaisi
for by marriage she-seized
le seignor de Montchenesi,
the lord of Munchensy

Garin, qui a paié se tint
Warin who for paid himself held
e ele de ço qu'a lui vint.
and she of this that-to him she-came
V[e]eir poez sanz achaison
See you-can without occasion
que j'ai ci prové par raison,
what I-have here proved by reason
ço voient bien & seivent tuit,
this see well and know all
que de boen arbre vient bon fru[i]t,
that from good tree comes good fruit
e bien est dreiz qu'as enfa[n]s pére
and well is right that-in-the children may-appear
del pére e de la bone mére.
of-the father and of the good mother
Li péres porvit a [l'a]faire,
The father provided for the-affair
qui trop bien e bel le sout faire,
who too-much well and fair it knew do
e qui de grant senz fu garniz,
and who with great sense was furnished
de marïer son ainzné filz,
of marrying his eldest son
quer bien porvit e bien saveit
for well he-provided and well knew
que li quens Baudevins aveit
that the count Baldwin had
d'Aubermale une fille belle.
of-Aumale a daughter fair

N'out enfant fors la damisele.
Not-be-had child except the damsel
Li dui compaingnon s'entramérent,
The two companions each-other-loved
quer compaingnon furent [e] érent.
for companions they-were and were
Del marïage, ce me semble,
Of-the marriage this me seems
parlérent entre eus deus asemble,
they-spoke between them two together
que chescuns en out boen coraige.
for each thereof had good heart
Otrïé fu le marïage,
Granted was the marriage
si que li quens en Engleterre
so that the count in England
d'Aubemarle tote sa terre
of-Aumale all his land
e aliors par tot li donout,
and elsewhere through all to-him gave
se li reis isi l'otreiout.
if the king thus it-granted
Li prodomme distrent e saige
The worthy-men said and wise
qui oïrent cest marïage;
who heard this marriage
tuit ensemble a grant bien le tindrent,
all together for great good it held

e distrent qu'onques mès n'avindrent
and said that-ever more not-befell
deus enfanz de si trés boens péres
two children of so very good fathers
ne de si trés vaillantes méres
nor of so very valiant mothers
par marïage metre ensemble,
by marriage to-put together
e si dient que raison semble
and so they-say that reason seems
e qu'a dreit devreit avenir
and that-at right ought befall
que d'els devreit bon frut venir.
that from-them ought good fruit come
Quant parlé e porveü ourent
When spoken and provided had
li dui conte al mielz que il sourent
the two counts at-the best that they knew
tot lor afaire e lor agrei,
all their affair and their agreement
ensemble s'e[n] vindrent al rei
together themselves-thence they-came to-the king
que lor otreast cest afaire,
that-he to-them might-grant this affair
& sa chartre lor feïst faire.
and his charter to-them might-make make
Li reis si [l']agraanta bien,
The king so it-granted well

unques n'i trespassérent rien
ever not-there they-passed-over anything
de quant qu'il avei[e]nt pramis
of whatever that-they had promised
qui en la chartre ne fust mis.
which in the charter not might-be put
Issi ouvrérent comme saiges;
Thus they-worked as wise
isi fu fèz li marïages
thus was made the marriage
qui fu loez de mainte gent.
which was praised by many-a folk
Ensemble fus[s]ent longement,
Together they-would-be long
mais Mors qui les buens desasemble
but Death who the good unjoins
nes volt gaires laissier ensemble.
not-them wished much leave together
La mort glote qui tot devore
The death glutton which all devours
corut si a la dame sore
ran so at the lady upon
qu'a force la prist; si morut,
that-by force her she-took so she-died
qu'onques rien ne la secorut,
that-ever anything not her succored
richesce ne sens ne aveir
riches nor sense nor wealth
ne riens que um peüst aveir.
nor anything that one could have

Issi fait la mort son mestier
Thus does the death her office
que raançon n'i a mestier,
that ransom not-there has need
quer ne li chaut a la de[s]vée
for not to-her matters to the mad-one
s'ele en est haïe ou amée.
if-she thereof is hated or loved
Org[u]eille[u]se est, si ne tient conte
Proud she-is so not holds account
de roi ne de duc ne de conte
of king nor of duke nor of count
que de toz ne face son buen,
that of all not she-may-do her will
& riche & povre tui[t] sunt suen;
and rich and poor all are hers
e por ce fu dit de la mort
and for this was said of the death
que contre lui n'a nul resort.
that against her not-has any appeal
Ne voil or ci de lui plus dire,
Not I-wish now here of her more say
quer n'apartient a ma matire,
for not-belongs to my matter
n'ai cure qu'en ce me detienge
not-I-have care that-in this me may-detain
qui a l'estorie n'apartienge
which to the-history not-may-belong
qui del Mar. est estraite.
which of-the Marshal is drawn

Dex m'otreit qu'ele soit si faite
God me-grant that-it may-be so made
que bone essemple i puissent prendre
that good example there they-may-be-able take
tuit cil qui i voldront entendre!
all those who there will-wish attend
Mais trespasser m'estuet la guerre
But pass-over me-behooves the war
qui fu après en Engleterre
which was after in England
entre le rei e ses barons,
between the king and his barons
quer trop i out des achaisons
for too-much there had of-the occasions
qui ne sunt proz a reconter,
which not are profitable to recount
ainz me porreit a mal monter;
rather me could to ill mount
mès teles furent les emprises
but such were the enterprises
que li baron por lor franchises
that the barons for their franchises
vindrent al rei, si li requistrent.
came to-the king so him required
Il lor escondi[s]t; & il distrent,
He to-them refused and they said
li plus de cels qui i estoient,
the most of those who there were
que, se lor franchises n'avoient,
that if their franchises not-they-had

ce seüst il tot a devise,
this might-know he all at device
qu'il guerpiroient son servise;
that-they would-leave his service
e ce peüst il bien saveir
and this could he well know
qu'il ne poe[i]t en els aveir
that-he not could in them have
fiance, e qu'il le grevereient
trust and that-they him would-harm
en toz les lius ou il porrei[e]nt.
in all the places where they could
Ce qu'il li pramistrent li firent:
This that-they to-him promised to-him they-did
de son servise se partirent.
from his service themselves they-parted
Cil qui a cel conseil se tindrent
Those who to that counsel themselves held
por lui grever a Londres vindrent;
for him to-harm to London came
mès saciez que de tot cel mal,
but know that of all that ill
par le conseil del Mar.
by the counsel of-the Marshal
n'i out riens porchacié ne fe[i]t,
not-there had anything procured nor done
ainz li pesa molt de[l] sorfeit
rather to-him weighed much of-the excess
d'amedeus pars, quant il le sout,
of-both parts when he it knew

qu'il nel consenti ne ne volt,
for-he not-it consented nor not wished
ne par son conseil rien ne firent
nor by his counsel anything not did
Londreis qui a els s'asentirent.
Londoners who to them themselves-assented
Par lor acort a Londres vindrent
By their accord to London came
li baron qui a ço se tindrent,
the barons who to this themselves held
e tramistrent, ce m'est a vis,
and sent this to-me-is to opinion
tuit asemble por Loeïs
all together for Louis
qui esteit filz al rei de France.
who was son to-the king of France
Molt eurent en lui grant fiance,
Much they-had in him great trust
e por ço l'enveiérent querre,
and for this him-they-sent to-seek
qu'il le quid[i]érent d'Engleterre
for-they him thought of-England
faire seingnor, ce li pramistrent.
make lord this to-him they-promised
De granz folie s'entremistrent,
In great folly themselves-they-busied
mais anceis que ce peüst estre
but before that this could be
eut li reis assis Rouvecestre.
had the king besieged Rochester

Molt i gasta de son aveir
Much there he-wasted of his wealth
anceis qu'il la peüst aveir,
before that-he it could have
quer veir fu que eici avint
for true it-was that thus befell
que par mer a Douvre s'en vint.
that by sea to Dover himself-thence he-came
Mais ne fait or ci a enquerre
But not makes now here to inquire
por quei par mer plus que par terre
for what by sea more than by land
i vint, nen ai de ce que faire,
there he-came not I-have of this what to-do
qu'il n'apartient a mon afaire.
for-it not-belongs to my affair
Lors fist venir a lui Flamens,
Then he-made come to him Flemings
chevaliers, serjanz alïens,
knights sergeants foreign
qui chascun jor volei[e]nt prendre.
who each day wished take
Ne lor chaleit gaires d'entendre
Not to-them mattered much of-attending
a lui avancier de sa guerre,
to him advancing in his war
mès a essillier li sa terre.
but to wasting to-him his land
Ce parut bien a ses tresors,
This appeared well in his treasures

qu'en cinc simaines out mis ors
for-in five weeks he-had put outside
sa richece e son grant aveir
his riches and his great wealth
qu'en ses tresors soleit aveir;
which-in his treasures he-was-wont have
quer isi vait d'itel bargaingne:
for thus goes of-such bargain
qui molt met & riens ne gaaingne
who much puts and anything not gains
e a malveise gent s'alie
and with wicked folk himself-allies
est molt tost tornez a la lie.
is very soon turned to the dregs
Mès totes vei[e]s, tant i mist
But all ways so-much there he-put
que Rouvecestre a force prist.
that Rochester by force he-took
Tant firent Londreis, ce m'est vis,
So-much did Londoners this to-me-is opinion
qu'il amenérent Loeïs.
that-they brought Louis
Del païs fu grant piece mestre:
Of-the country he-was great while master
si prist Ferneham & Vincestre
so he-took Farnham and Winchester
e Porecestre e Suvhantune.
and Porchester and Southampton

Maint bel tonel e mainte tone
Many-a fair cask and many-a tun
i burent li ribaut de France
there drank the ribalds of France
qui si érent plein de vantance
who so were full of boasting
qu'il disoient que Engleterre
that-they said that England
ert lor e voidassent la terre
was theirs and might-empty the land
Engleis, quer nul dreit n'i aveient:
English for any right not-there they-had
Franceis a lor oés la tendreient.
French to their use it would-hold
La ventance n'i valut riens:
The boasting not-there availed anything
cent en vi puis mangier as chiens
hundred thereof I-saw then eat by-the dogs
a cui Engleis tolirent vie
to whom English took life
entre Wincestre e Romesie;
between Winchester and Romsey
a cels remest eisi la terre.
to those remained thus the land
E[n] plusors lieus [en] Engletere
In several places in England
fist um autresi ou noauz,
did one likewise or worse
testemoing Willekin de Vauz.
witness Willikin of-the Weald

Or fait bien isi a saveir,
Now makes well thus to know
quant li reis n'out plus de l'aveir,
when the king not-had more of the-wealth
qu'ove lui remist poi de gent
that-with him remained little of folk
de cels qu'i érent por argent:
of those who-there were for silver
a lor gaainz tindrent lor veies.
to their gains they-held their ways
Mès li Mar. totes vei[e]s,
But the Marshal all ways
qui out le cuer entier e pur,
who had the heart whole and pure
fu o lui al fort e al dur.
was with him in-the strong and in-the hard
Unques de lui ne s'estranga
Ever from him not himself-he-estranged
n'unques son boen cuer ne changa,
nor-ever his good heart not he-changed
ainz le servi en bone fei
rather him he-served in good faith
comme seignor & comme rei.
as lord and as king

Puis de lui ainc ne se parti
Since from him ever not himself he-parted
de si que mort l'en departi
from so that death him-thence parted
e unquore ne di ge mie
and yet not say I at-all
qu'il ne fust a mort e a vie
that-he not might-be in death and in life
toz diz o lui e o les suens
all days with him and with the his
comme leals & comme boens;
as loyal and as good
ce fu veirs, c'est bien esprové,
this was true this-is well proven
qu'en plusors lieus a l'om trouvé,
that-in several places has one found
que que li reis feïst a lui,
whatever that the king might-do to him
qu'onques nel guerpi por nului.
that-ever not-him he-forsook for anyone
Nequedent tant dura la guerre
Nevertheless so-long lasted the war
que forment empira la terre
that greatly worsened the land
al rei, e forment le grevérent
to-the king and greatly him harmed
tuit cil qui encontre lui érent.
all those who against him were
E a la fin, que que nuls die,
And at the end whatever that anyone may-say

se treist li reis vers Lindesie,
himself drew the king toward Lindsey
ou laidement [li] mesestut,
where foully to-him ill-befell
quer li grant mal dunt il morut
for the great ill whereof he died
l'encontra en cele contrée
him-met in that country
qui si li fist male encontrée
which so to-him made ill meeting
que le destreinst en tel maniére
that him it-pressed in such manner
que il ne pout avant n'arriére.
that he not could forward nor-back
Tant le volt plais[s]ier e destraindre
So-much him it-wished bend and constrain
que a Newer l'estut remaindre.
that at Newark him-behooved remain
Issi fu, issi l'estut estre.
Thus it-was thus it-behooved be
La fu l'evesque de Wincestre;
There was the-bishop of Winchester
s'i fu, c'est bien chose seüe,
so-there was this-is well thing known
sire Johan de Monemue
lord John of Monmouth
ensemble o lui dusqu'a la mort,
together with him up-to-to the death

& sire Wat[i]er de Clifort
and lord Walter of Clifford
e sire Rog[i]er ensement
and lord Roger likewise
cui molt en pesa durement;
to-whom much thereof weighed hard
s'i fu Johan li Mar.
so-there was John the Marshal
a cui molt pesa de son mal.
to whom much weighed of his ill
S[i] i out maint autre haut home
So there had many-a other high man
e bachelers, ce fu la summe;
and bachelors this was the sum
mès forment se desconfortérent
but greatly themselves discomforted
tuit cil qui ovekes lui érent.
all those who with him were

The Death of King John

The dying king asked the Marshal's pardon and begged that he take his son in keeping. He died and was buried at Worcester between two saints, as Merlin had foretold. At Gloucester the barons sent to Devizes for the boy, and the Marshal met him near Malmesbury, where the child gave himself to God and to him, and they wept together. They chose not to wait for the earl of Chester, and the Marshal, who had knighted the Young King, knighted the boy, and the legate Gualo crowned him. At the feast came news that Goodrich, the Marshal's castle, was besieged, and he sent help that night. The barons asked him to take the king and the realm in keeping. He pleaded his age and asked to wait for Chester. That night John Marshal and Ralph Musard urged him to accept, and John of Earley feared the burden.

Quant la maladie engreingna
When the sickness grew
qui unques la[i]ssier nel deingna
which ever leave not-him deigned
en pais, ainz l'angoissa forment,
in peace rather him-anguished greatly
manda sa plus privée gent; 15170
he-summoned his most private folk
si dist: «Seignors, morir m'estuet,
so he-said Lords die me-behooves
«quer autrement estre ne puet.
for otherwise be not it-can
«Ne puis mais endurer cest mal.
Not I-can more endure this ill

«Por Dieu, preiez le Mar.
For God beg the Marshal
«qu'il me pardoinge les sorfeiz
that-he me may-forgive the excesses
«e les mals qu'a tort li ai faiz
and the ills that-at wrong to-him I-have done
«e maint travail e ma[i]nt ennui
and many-a toil and many-a trouble
«dunt durement repentanz sui.
whereof hard repentant I-am
«Toz dis m'a lealment servi,
All days me-he-has loyally served
«ne unques ne me messervi
nor ever not me he-ill-served
«por mal que unques li feïsse
for ill that ever to-him I-might-do
«ne por rien que je li deïsse.
nor for anything that I to-him might-say
«Seignor, por Deu qui fist le munt,
Lords for God who made the world
«preiez li qu'il le me pardont.
beg him that-he it me may-forgive
«Por ce que plus me fi en lui
For this that more me I-trust in him
«de lealté que a nului,
of loyalty than in anyone

«vos pri qu'il ait mon fiz en garde
you I-beg that-he may-have my son in keeping
«e que toz dis s'en tient e garde
and that all days himself-thereof may-hold and guard
«kar jamès terres par nulli
for ever-more lands by anyone
«ne maintendra, se n'est par lui.» 15190
not he-will-maintain if not-is by him
Isi parla li reis idonques,
Thus spoke the king then
ma[i]s la mort qui pité n'out unques
but the death which pity not-had ever
ne de nul mal ne se volt feindre
nor of any ill not herself wished feign
le commença si a destraindre
him began so to constrain
qu'el le mist en tel non poe[i]r 15195
that-she him put in such no power
qu'il n'out ne force ne poeir
that-he not-had nor strength nor power
ne sens, tant lu[i] livra entente.
nor sense so-much to-him she-delivered intent
Molt le mist en malveisse entente;
Much him she-put in wicked intent
mais tant oï dire a auquanz
but so-much I-heard say to some
que molt fu verai repentanz; 15200
that very he-was true repentant

mès mors qui trop est ennuiose
but death which too-much is grievous
e felenesse e angoiss[os]e
and felonious and anguishing
e[n] sa poesté le reçut:
in her power him received
tant le destreinst que il morut.
so-much him she-constrained that he died
Morz fu li reis, ne pout autre estre,
Dead was the king not it-could other be
si'n fu portez a Wirecestre.
so-thence he-was borne to Worcester
Quant li Mar. oï dire
When the Marshal heard say
que morz esteit li reis sis sire,
that dead was the king his lord
dolenz en fu, quant il l'oï;
grieved thereof he-was when he it-heard
de Glo[e]cestre se parti,
from Gloucester himself he-parted
e quant il s'en fu issi fors,
and when he himself-thence was thus out
si ala encontre le cors
so he-went toward the body
qui a Wirecestre veneit.
which to Worcester came
Li legaz Wales i esteit,
The legate Gualo there was

e clers e chevaliers asez
and clerks and knights enough
out entor la bere amasez.
had around the bier gathered
Portez fu a la haute glise;
Borne he-was to the high church
si li fist l'om riche servise
so to-him did one rich service
tel comme parteneit a rei
such as belonged to king
selonc Dieu e selonc la lei.
according-to God and according-to the law
Endreit lui fu la profecie
In-right him was the prophecy
de Merlin molt bien aconplie
of Merlin very well accomplished
qui dist que entre les souvere[i]ns
which said that among the saints
gereit; bien nos en fist certeins:
he-would-lie well us thereof it-made certain
ce fu veir, e bien le seit l'en,
this was true and well it knows one
qu'il gist entre se[i]nt Volstam
for-he lies between saint Wulfstan
e un autre corseint molt près
and an other saint's-body very near
qui asez gisent près a près.
who enough lie near by near

Quant enterré ourent le rei,
When buried they-had the king
li haut home pristrent conrei
the high men took measure
de partir s'en de Wirecestre;
of departing themselves-thence from Worcester
s'alérent dreit a Gloecestre.
so-they-went straight to Gloucester
E quant en Gloecestre furent
And when in Gloucester they-were
conseil pristrent, si comme il durent,
counsel they-took so as they ought
d'aler por le conte de Cestre
of-going for the earl of Chester
qu'a els venist a Glo[e]cestre,
that-to them he-might-come to Gloucester
e por les barons qu'il savei[e]nt
and for the barons whom-they knew
qui ove le rei [se] tenei[e]nt,
who with the king themselves held
ou k'il fussent en Engleterre,
where that-they might-be in England
qui osérent venir por guere
who dared come for war
qu'a Gloecestre a els venissent,
that-to Gloucester to them they-might-come
que nule essoigne n'i tenissent.
that any excuse not-there they-might-hold
Quant venu furent, ce me semble,
When come they-were this me seems

si pristrent lor conseil asemble.
so they-took their counsel together
Trestot furent a un acort 15245
All they-were at one accord
que seingnor Thomas de Sanfort
that lord Thomas of Sandford
a Devises enveier[ei]ent
to Devizes they-would-send
por l'anfant e si en fereient
for the-child and so thereof they-would-do
ce que Dex lor enseingnereit
this that God to-them would-teach
e que raisons e dreiz serreit. 15250
and that reason and right would-be
E aprés uncor si mandérent
And after yet so they-sent-word
a toz cels qui o l'enfant érent
to all those who with the-child were
qu'il ne laissasent por nului
that-they not might-leave for anyone
qu'il ne venissent ove lui.
that-they not might-come with him
Li Mar. ala encontre; 15255
The Marshal went to-meet(-him)
si li vint tot dreit a l'acontre
so to-him came all straight at the-meeting
dehors Mammesberre en la plaingne;
outside Malmesbury in the plain

si aveit o lui grant conpaingne
so he-had with him great company
de gent armée quil menoient
of folk armed who-him led
si comme faire le devoient.
so as do it they-ought
La ert Rad. de Seint Sanson
There was Ralph of Saint Samson
qui sen meistre & so[n] norriçon
who his master and his foster-father
out esté & encor esteit
had been and yet was
& entre ses braz le porteit.
and between his arms him carried
Encontre lui se remua
Toward him himself stirred
li Mar.; sil salua,
the Marshal so-him he-greeted
e li emfes bien enseingnez
and the child well taught
li a dit: «[Sire], bien veingnez.
to-him has said Lord well come
«Itant vos di certeinement
So-much you I-say certainly
«que a Dieu e a vos me rent,
that to God and to you me I-render
«que por Dieu vos en preingnez garde;
that for God you thereof may-take keeping

«e li ve[i]rs Dieu qui toz bien[s] garde
and the true God who all goods guards
«dunst que si faciez nostre afaire
grant that so you-may-do our affair
«que bone garde en en puissiez faire.»
that good keeping thereof — you-may-be-able do
E li Mar. respondi:
And the Marshal answered
«Beal sire, lealment vos di,
Fair lord loyally you I-say
«isi ait Deus l'ame de mei!
so may-have God the-soul of me
«Ge vos serrei en bone fei
I to-you shall-be in good faith
«sanz metre vos en nonchaleir
without putting you in neglect
«tant comme ge porrei valeir.»
as-long as I shall-be-able be-worth
Li reis plora & cil plorérent
The king wept and those wept
de pitié qui entor lui érent,
for pity who around him were
e li Mar. ensement
and the Marshal likewise
plora de pitié tendrement.
wept for pity tenderly
Après ce lor dreit chemin tindrent
After this their straight road they-held
tant que a Gloecestre vindrent.
until that to Gloucester they-came

La pristrent conseil li plus mestre
There took counsel the most chief
saveir se le conte de Cestre
to-know if the earl of Chester
al coronement atendreient,
for-the coronation they-would-wait
ou se il sanz lui l'enprendreient.
or if they without him it-would-undertake
Li un distrent qu'en l'atendist
The ones said that-one him-might-await
e li autre qu'il entendist
and the others that-he might-attend
al rei faire hastivement,
to-the king making hastily
quer nul ne set qu'a l'oil li pent.
for any not knows what-at the-eye him hangs
E alcuns dist: «Com einz si mielz,
And someone said As sooner so better
«quer de l'atendre, per mes ielz,
for of the-waiting by my eyes
«n'i a point, quer de trop atendre
not-there has at-all for of too-much waiting
«nos porrïons bel nïent prendre.
we could fair naught take

«E si vos di bien que li quens
And so you I-say well that the earl
«est tant saives e proz e boens
is so wise and valiant and good
«que ja ne se corocera
that ever not himself will-anger
«a celui qui rei le fera
at him who king him will-make
«ainz li ert bel s'il le veit prest,
rather to-him it-will-be fair if-he him sees ready
«quer bien set que mestier en est.»
for well he-knows that need thereof is
Itels fu li conseilz donez.
Such was the counsel given
Quant il dut estre coronez,
When he ought be crowned
si'n parléren[t] li conseillier
so-thereof spoke the counselors
qui est quil fera chevalier?
who is-it who-him will-make knight
«Quil fera,» dist aucuns, «fors cil
Who-him will-make said someone except he
«que, se nos estïon [ci] mil,
whom if we were here thousand
«n'i a nul de si haut afaire
not-there has any of so high affair
«ne qui si bien le deie faire,
nor who so well it ought do
«ne qui tant ait fait que vasals?
nor who so-much may-have done as vassal

«C'est Will. li Mar.
This-is William the Marshal
«qui al giemble rei ceinst l'espée.
who on-the young king girded the-sword
«Tel grace li a Dez donée
Such grace to-him has God given
«ou nul de nos ne puet ate[i]ndre.
where any of us not can reach
«Ge pruis qu'il deit l'espée ceindre
I prove that-he ought the-sword gird
«a cestui: il en est mestiers;
on this-one it thereof is need
«s'avra deus reis faiz chivaliers.»
so-he-will-have two kings made knights
A icest dit chascuns s'otreie.
To this saying each himself-grants
E il li ourent tote veie
And they him had all way
vestuz ses petiz dras realz.
dressed-in his little robes royal
Chivalier fu petiz e bealz.
Knight he-was little and handsome
Li halt home qui laienz érent
The high men who in-there were
entre els al mostier le portérent.
between them to-the minster him carried
Iloc li fu li dons donez
There to-him was the gift given
qu'il fu ennoinz e coronez.
that-he was anointed and crowned

Wales la messe li chanta,
Gualo the mass for-him sang
li legaz, e sil corona
the legate and so-him crowned
o les evesques qui la furent
with the bishops who there were
qui volentiers faire le durent.
who willingly do it ought
Quant il fu enoinz e sacrez
When he was anointed and consecrated
e li servises fu finez,
and the service was finished
si ne se voldrent pas atendre
so not themselves they-wished at-all wait
a l'enfant qui trop esteit tendre
for the-child who too-much was tender
li chevalier, einz le portérent
the knights rather him carried
en lor braz cil qui lai[e]nz érent,
in their arms those who in-there were
sire Phelipes d'Aubeingni,
lord Philip of-Aubigny
Ric. de Ferriers autresi,
Richard of Ferrers likewise
e plusors les mains i tendirent
and several the hands there stretched
qui gaires d'aïe ne firent.
who much of-help not did
Dès qu'en la chambre le portérent.
As-soon as-into the chamber him they-carried

Ses reals dras la li ostérent
His royal robes there from-him they-removed
qui trop pesérent, e bien firent:
which too-much weighed and well they-did
d'autres garnemenz le vestirent.
in-other garments him they-dressed
Quant il fu venuz en la sale
When he was come into the hall
vint une nuvele asez male.
came a news enough ill
Si comme il devei[e]nt mangier,
So as they ought eat
ja érent asis al mengier,
already they-were seated at-the eating
vint al Mar. uns messaiges;
came to-the Marshal a messenger
bien cuit qu'i[l] ert plus fols que saiges,
well I-think that-he was more fool than wise
quer, oiant trestote la table,
for hearing all the table
dist: «Sire, vostre conestable
he-said Lord your constable
«vos mande del chastel ge dus
you sends-word from-the castle Goodrich —
«qu[e] il ert [ier] einz nonne asis,
that it was yesterday before nones besieged
«e si vos mande tot a cors
and so you sends-word all in haste
«qu'anuit [i] enveiez secors.»
that-tonight there you-may-send succor

E li Mar. se torna
And the Marshal himself turned
d'autre part, mès poi sejorna,
to-other side but little he-sojourned
qu'il [i] enveia chevaliers
for-he there sent knights
e serjanz e arbalestiers.
and sergeants and crossbowmen
E sachiez, a cui k'il annuit,
And know to whom that-it may-annoy
que il esrérent tote nuit.
that they journeyed all night
Plosors genz qui lai[e]nz estei[e]nt
Several folk who in-there were
en parolent e si disei[e]nt:
thereof speak and so said
«Si a senefiance grant
So has significance great
«k'avenu est icest enfant
for-befallen it-is to-this child
«qu'al jor de son coronement
that-on-the day of his coronation
«asiet l'om si proceinement
besieges one so near
«a [.xij.] lieues sun chastel.
at twelve leagues his castle
«Ne nos en deit pas estre bel.»
Not to-us thereof it-ought at-all be fair

Après [a] un conseil alérent
After to a counsel went
[tuit] li haut homme qui la érent,
all the high men who there were
e al Mar. distrent: «Sire,
and to-the Marshal said Lord
«oiés que nos vos volon dire.
hear what we you wish say
«Fait avez de vostre seingnor
Made you-have of your lord
«chevalier, e c'est vostre enor,
knight and this-is your honor
«e par vos a il la corone.
and by you has he the crown
«Nostre conseil nos dist e done,
Our counsel us tells and gives
«e raisons est, si com nos semble,
and reason it-is so as us seems
«que nos vos preions toz ensemble
that we you may-beg all together
«que vos prengiez en main le rei
that you may-take in hand the king
«a garder, quer en bone fei
to guard for in good faith
«savons qu'os le ferez molt bien
we-know that-you it will-do very well
«plus que nos, n'en dotons de rien
more than we not-thereof we-doubt of anything

«que vos e en pès e en guerre
that you both in peace and in war
«maintendrez mielz que nuls la terre.»
will-maintain better than any the land
I[l] lor respondi: «Ge ne puis,
He to-them answered I not can
«quer en mei ne vei ne ne truis
for in me not I-see nor not find
«desormais force ne poeir
henceforth strength nor power
«de si faite baillie aveir.
of so made bailiwick have
«Vielz sui; ne m'en puis entremetre;
Old I-am not me-thereof I-can busy
«autre de mei i covient metre.
other than me there behooves put
«Atendez, coument k'il avienge,
Wait however that-it may-befall
«tant que li quens de Cestre vienge.
until that the earl of Chester may-come
«S'avrom greingnor conseil, ce cuit.»
So-we-shall-have greater counsel this I-think
A itant remest cele nu[i]t:
At so-much remained that night
s'ala chascuns a son ostel
so-went each to his lodging
ou la ou il out a faire el.
or there where he had to do else

Li Mar. al chastel vint.
The Marshal to-the castle came
En es le pas isi avint
In very the step thus befell
qu'il apela a son ostal
that-he called to his lodging
sire Johan le Mar.;
lord John the Marshal
si apela de l'autre part
so he-called from the-other part
o lui sir[e] Rad. Musart
with him lord Ralph Musard
e Johan d'Erlée ensement:
and John of-Earley likewise
n'out que cés quatre al pallement.
not-it-had but these four at-the parley
Si lor dist: «Ceste gent voldreient,
So to-them he-said These folk would-wish
«& bien s'i agra[a]nterei[e]nt,
and well themselves-thereto would-agree
«que le rei en garde preïsse
that the king in keeping I-might-take
«e del reingne m'entremeïsse
and of-the realm me-might-busy
«a tenir e a governer;
to hold and to govern
«mès, einz qu'il vienge a l'engrener
but before that-it may-come to the-grinding
«m'en voil a voz consels tenir,
me-thereof I-wish to your counsels hold

«quer molt est fort a maintenir.»
for much it-is hard to maintain
Sire Johan li respondi
Lord John to-him answered
li Mar.: «Sire, ge di
the Marshal Lord I say
«qu'el secle avez eü maint jor
that-in-the world you-have had many-a day
«molt grant pris e molt grant enor,
very great worth and very great honor
«e or vos est tele avenue
and now to-you is such befallen
«qu'os avez en ceste venue
that-you have in this coming
«fait chevalier vostre seignor;
made knight your lord
«& encor tient l'om a greignor
and yet holds one for greater
«que il [est] coronez par vos,
that he is crowned by you
«la merci Dieu le glorïos;
the mercy (of-)God the glorious
«e l'om dist qu'a itant s'alieve,
and one says that-at so-much himself-raises
«qui commence ce qu'il n'achieve,
who begins this that-he not-achieves
«que en vein e pur nïent se peine,
that in vain and for naught himself pains
«quer il a perdue sa peine.
for he has lost his pain

«Faites le: Dex vos aidera
Do it God you will-help
«e grant enor vos essera.»
and great honor to-you will-be
Lors dist sire Rad. Musart:
Then said lord Ralph Musard
«Sire, il dist bien, si Dex me gart.
Lord he says well so God me may-guard
«Enpernez le isi a faire;
Undertake it thus to do
«si amendera vostre afaire,
so will-amend your affair
«quer ge vei e entent e cuit
for I see and understand and think
«que lues chenieront cuit.
that soon will-fall cooked
«Ce me semble molt bel e gent
This me seems very fair and pleasing
«qu'os porrez tote vostre gent
that-you will-be-able all your folk
«e autres e nos qui ci soumes,
and others and us who here are
«s'il vos plaist, faire riches homes.
if-it you pleases make rich men
— E vos, sire Johan d'Erlée,»
And you lord John of-Earley
dist li Mar., «qu'en agrée?
said the Marshal what-thereof pleases
«Le vostre asens en voil aveir.
The your assent thereof I-wish have

— Sire, ge vos en dirrai veir,
Lord I you thereof shall-say truth
«si m'aït Dex, al mien atent:
so me-may-help God at-the my intent
«Ge ne sai ne [ne] vei n'entent
I not know nor not see nor-understand
«com gel vos loeroie a faire,
how I-it you would-advise to do
«quer ge vei bien [que] vostre afaire
for I see well that your affair
«e vostre cors traist a feble[c]e
and your body draws to weakness
«que por travail, que por viellece;
as-much by toil as by old-age
«e li rei n'a gaires d'aveir,
and the king not-has much of-wealth
«e tuit cil qui voldront aveir
and all those who will-wish have
«rien del suen, qui qu'a vos vendrunt
anything of-the his whoever that-to you will-come
«e a vos le demanderunt.
and of you it will-ask
«Si criem, e en dotance en sui,
So I-fear and in doubt thereof I-am
«que la peine e le grant ennui
that the pain and the great trouble
«vos seit ennuiose a sufrir.
you may-be annoying to suffer
— Or laissiez le conte venir,»
Now let the earl come

dist sei li Mar. adonques;
said himself the Marshal then
«s'avrom greignor conseil idonques;
so-we-shall-have greater counsel then
«si alom chochier anuit mès,
so let-us-go lie-down tonight more
«Deus i mete conseil e pès!»
God there may-put counsel and peace

The Regency

The earl of Chester came and did homage. In council Alan Basset named the Marshal or Chester for the regency. The Marshal pleaded that he was past eighty and offered to serve under Chester, but Chester declined and urged the office on him. The legate led them into a chamber and begged the Marshal to take the office in remission of his sins, and on that promise of absolution he took the king and the realm. The Marshal gave the young king into the keeping of the bishop of Winchester, since he himself must ride the marches. That night he told his three counselors that he had put out into an open sea. John of Earley answered that even the worst, flight to Ireland, would bring him honor, and the Marshal swore he would carry the boy on his back from isle to isle.

15465 L'endemain, après messe avint
The-next-day after mass befell
que li boens quens de Cestre vint
that the good earl of Chester came
devant le rei, sil salua.
before the king so-him he-greeted
Li reis vers lui se remua,
The king toward him himself stirred
sil salua il comme saiges;
so-him greeted he as wise

lor[e]s prist li rei[s] ses homaiges
then took the king his homages
de lui e de autres qui la furent
from him and from others who there were
qui par raison faire le durent.
who by reason do it ought
Alcuns qui o le conte vindrent
Some who with the earl came
a sorfait tornérent e tindrent
for excess turned and held
que li reis esteit coronez
that the king was crowned
ne que consels en fu done[z]
nor that counsel thereof was given
devant la venue le conte.
before the coming (of-)the earl
Si lor sembla despit e honte,
So to-them seemed spite and shame
e li quens dit: «Laissiez cest plait.
and the earl says Leave this plea
«Certes, gel tienc a molt bien fait
Certainly I-it hold for very well done
«e molt m'en tienc a mielz paié
and much me-thereof I-hold for better paid
«que s'il l'eüssent delaié.»
than if-they it-had delayed

Lors manda l'en cels qui venei[e]nt
Then summoned one those who came
& cels qui en la vile esteient
and those who in the town were
que en la sale le rei venissent
that into the hall (of-)the king they-might-come
e nule ensoinne n'i tenissent.
and any excuse not-there they-might-hold
Ce fu tost fait quer il i vindrent,
This was soon done for they there came
qu'unques nule essoingne n'i tindrent.
for-ever any excuse not-there they-held
Quant venu furent, si parlérent
When come they-were so spoke
li haut homme qui lai[e]nz érent
the high men who in-there were
qu'esgardez fust e porveüz
that-considered might-be and provided
uns preusdom qui fust esleüz
a worthy-man who might-be chosen
al rei e al reigne garder.
to-the king and to-the realm guard
Molt i convendreit porgarder
Much there would-behoove to-take-heed
quil peüst mielz e seüst estre.
who could better and might-know be
Lors dist l'evesque de Wincestre
Then said the-bishop of Winchester
a mon seignor Alein Basset:
to my lord Alan Basset

«Mis sire Alein, sor vos le met,
My lord Alan upon you it I-put
«quer entre vos le devez dire.
for among you it you-ought say
— Par fei!» dist sire Aleins, «beal sire,
By faith said lord Alan fair lord
«ge ne vei amont ne aval
I not see up nor down
«fors solement le Mar.,
except only the Marshal
«ou lui ou le conte de Cestre
either him or the earl of Chester
«qui par raison le dei[ven]t estre.»
who by reason it ought be
Li Mar. sanz achaison
The Marshal without occasion
lor a mostré e par raison:
to-them has shown and by reason
«Certes, seignors, ne puis mès estre
Certainly lords not I-can more be
«de si trés haute chose mestre;
of so very high thing master
«trop sui febles e dequassez,
too-much I-am feeble and broken
«si ai quatre vinz anz passez.
so I-have four score years passed
«Seiez le, sire quens de Cestre,
Be it lord earl of Chester
«por Dieu! quer bien le devez estre,
for God for well it you-ought be

«e ge sarai en vostre aïe
and I shall-be in your help
«tant com j'avrai poeir de vie,
as-long as I-shall-have power of life
«e en vostre kemandement
and in your command
«de tot mon poeir leialment.
with all my power loyally
«Ja ne me savrez comender
Ever not me you-will-know command
«par boche ne par br[i]ef mander
by mouth nor by letter send-word
«nule chose que ge ne face
any thing that I not may-do
«tant com Dex m'en do[n]ra la grace.
as-long as God me-thereof will-give the grace
— Avoi!» fait sei li quens de Cestre,
Come-now says himself the earl of Chester
«Mar., ce ne porreit estre,
Marshal this not could be
«que gel sai, beal [dous] sire ch[i]ers.
for I-it know fair sweet lord dear
«Vos estes si b[u]en chevaliers
You are so good knight
«e si proudom e si provez
and so worthy-man and so proven
«e tant cremuz e tant amez
and so feared and so loved

«e si saiges qu'a la reonde
and so wise that-at the round
«estes un des meillors del monde.
you-are one of-the best of-the world
«Por ce le devez estre, sire.
For this it you-ought be lord
«E ge vos os lealment dire
And I you dare loyally say
«seiez [le]: ge vos servirai
be it I you shall-serve
«e por les besoignes irrai
and for the businesses I-shall-go
«que vos me voldrez kemander
which you me will-wish command
«sanz nule rien contremander,
without any thing countermanding
«por ce que ge faire le puisse,
for this that I do it may-be-able
«ou que ge l'aprenge ne truisse.»
or that I it-may-learn or find
Lors mena li legaz aval
Then led the legate down
a u[n]e part le Mar.;
to one part the Marshal
s'apela le conte de Cestre
so-be-called the earl of Chester
e puis l'evesque de Wincestre,
and then the-bishop of Winchester

e une parti[e] apelérent
and a part they-called
des hauz homes qui lai[e]nz érent
of-the high men who in-there were
en une chanbre a conseiller,
into a chamber to counsel
mès tant ne sourent travailler
but so-much not they-knew toil
que nul conseil certein eüssent,
that any counsel certain they-might-have
por chose que dire seüssent,
for thing that say they-might-know
mès que li legaz tote veie
but that the legate all way
les mena a la dreite veie,
them led to the straight way
tant preia por Dieu e requist
so-much he-begged for God and besought
le Mar. que il preïst
the Marshal that he might-take
la baillie en remissïon
the bailiwick in remission
de ses pecchiez e en perdon,
of his sins and in pardon
qu'il l'en asoleit quitement
for-he him-thereof absolved quit
devant Dieu al grant jugement.
before God at-the great judgment
«E[n] non Dieu!» dist li Mar.,
In name God said the Marshal

«se isi sui de mes pecch[i]ez sauz,
if thus I-am of my sins saved
«ceste baill[i]e bien me siet;
this bailiwick well me sits
«ge la prendrai, que qu'il me g[r]iet.»
I it shall-take whatever that-it me may-grieve
Lors li bailla, si com il dut;
Then to-him he-handed so as he ought
e li boens Mar. reçut
and the good Marshal received
le rei e la baill[i]e ensemble.
the king and the bailiwick together
Molt la tint bien, si com mei semble,
Very it he-held well so as me seems
tant com il pout durer e vivre,
as-long as he could last and live
mès trop en fuimes tost delivre.
but too-much thereof we-were soon delivered
Ce poent passera en Engleterre,
This point will-pass in England
quer molt en [en]peira la terre
for much thereof worsened the land
e enpeir[er]a leidement,
and will-worsen foully
se Dex hastif conseil n'en prent.
if God hasty counsel not-thereof takes

Empeira! c'est nule celée
Worsened this-is no concealment
quer malvesté a sormonté[e]
for wickedness has overcome
proesce & si l'a mise arriére,
prowess and so it-has put back
e a mise avant sa baniére.
and has put forward its banner
Ne tot dire ne tot taisir,
Nor all say nor all be-silent
mès quant Deu vendra a plaisir
but when God will-come to pleasure
si sera l'ovre keneüe
so will-be the-work known
dunt la malvesté est venue;
whence the wickedness is come
mès nos n'en volons or plus dire
but we not-thereof wish now more say
quer n'est pas de nostre matire.
for not-is at-all of our matter
Mès quant la baillie out enprise
But when the bailiwick had undertaken
li Mar. en itel guise:
the Marshal in such manner
«Seignor, vez le rei giemble & tendre;
Lords see the king young and tender
«si nel vodreie pas enprendre
so not-it I-would-wish at-all undertake
«a mener o mei par la terre;
to lead with me through the land

«e[n] vos consels vodrei[e] querre
in your counsels I-would-wish seek
«un preusdomme, ne vos desplese,
a worthy-man not you may-displease
«quil gardast en un lieu a ese.
who-him might-keep in a place at ease
«Faire l'estuet par estove[i]r.
Do it-behooves by need
«Nel voil pas o mei amener.
Not-him I-wish at-all with me lead
«Ne posrai pas en un liu estre;
Not I-shall-be-able at-all in one place be
«por ce lui couvendra un mestre,
for this him will-behoove a master
«quer il me convendra esrer
for it me will-behoove journey
«as marches tenir e garder.
to-the marches to-hold and to-guard
«Por ce voil qu'il seit porveü
For this I-wish that-be may-be provided
«par devant vos e esleü
by before you and chosen
«a cui ge le puisse a seür
to whom I him may-be-able in safety
«baillier, que g'en seie seür.»
hand that I-thereof may-be sure
E li legaz li prist a dire:
And the legate to-him began to say
«A vostre volenté seit, sire,
At your will it-may-be lord

«quer vos le baillerez molt bien;
for you him will-hand very well
«de ce ne doutons nos de rien.»
of this not doubt we in anything
E il lor dist: «A[l] m[i]en avis,
And he to-them said In-the my opinion
«quant del tot l'avez sor mei mis,
when of-the all it-you-have upon me put
«gel baillerai a molt boen mestre:
I-him shall-hand to very good master
«C'iert a l'evesque de Wincestre
This-will-be to the-bishop of Winchester
«qui [ja] l'a nosri franchement
who already him-has nurtured nobly
«e gardé atentivement.»
and guarded attentively
Li pre[u]sdomme qui laienz érent
The worthy-men who in-there were
l'e[n] sourent gré e l'en loérent,
him-thereof knew thanks and him-thereof praised
e li evesque le rechut
and the bishop him received
e garda bien si com il dut.
and guarded well so as he ought
Quant la gent de [de]fors oïrent
When the folk of outside heard
ces noveles, molt s'esjoïrent,
these news much themselves-they-rejoiced

que isi iert li meralz tailliez
that thus was the coin cut
qu'al Mar. esteit baillez
that-to-the Marshal was handed
li reis e la terre a garder.
the king and the land to guard
«Molt nos seit bien Dex regarder,»
Much us knows well God look-upon
distrent il tot, «ce est la summe,
said they all this is the sum
«qu'en Engleterre n'a nul homme
for-in England not-has any man
«qui si trés bien le seüst faire,
who so very well it might-know do
«ne mielz en peüst al chief traire.»
nor better thereof could to-the end draw
De si qu'al vespre demorérent
From so that-to-the evening remained
lai[e]nz cil qui mies en érent.
in-there those who best thereof were
Ci n'est dreiz que lon sermon face:
Here not-is right that long sermon I-may-make
mès en cel[e] meïsme place,
but in that same place
ne plus ariére ne avant,
nor more back nor forward
qu'il out esté la nuit devant.
where-he had been the night before
Apella son conseil seür,
He-called his counsel sure

lor[e]s se poia a un mur;
then himself leaned on a wall
cest conseil iert tost asoumez:
this counsel was soon summed
les treis qu'il out devant nommez
the three whom-he had before named
qui la nuit devant o lui furent
who the night before with him were
al conseil ov[e] lui s'esturent;
at-the counsel with him themselves-stood
e il lor dist: «Conseillez mei;
and he to-them said Counsel me
«que, par la fei que ge vos dei,
for by the faith that I you owe
«ge sui entrez en la mer gaste
I am entered into the sea waste
«ou cil qui plus i curt e taste
where he who most there runs and gropes
«ne puet trover ne fons ne rive.
not can find nor bottom nor shore
«S'est merveille com il arive
So-it-is marvel how he arrives
«a port qui a salut li vienge;
at port which to safety to-him may-come
«mais Dex, si li pleist, me mainti[e]nge!
but God if to-him pleases me may-sustain
«L'om m'a baillié cest[e] ballie
One me-has handed this bailiwick
«qui ja est près de mesba[l]lie,
which already is near of mishandling

«ce poez sentir e saveir.
this you-can feel and know
«E li emfes n'a point d'aveir,
And the child not-has at-all of-wealth
«ce poise moi, c'est grant damaige,
this weighs me this-is great damage
«e ge sui hons de grant aage.»
and I am man of great age
Lors li pris[t] el cuer a germer
Then to-him it-began in-the heart to sprout
que si oil pristrent a lermer.
that his eyes began to weep
Les lermes vindrent sor la face;
The tears came upon the face
e cil qui érent en la place
and those who were in the place
qui de cuer enterin l'amérent
who with heart whole him-loved
por la pitié de lui plorérent;
for the pity of him wept
e il, quant il regarda sus,
and he when he looked up
dist: «Dont ne me dirrez [vos] plus?
said Then not me will-say you more
— Oïl,» si dist Johan d'Erlée
Yes so said John of-Earley
qui out porveü sa pensée;
who had considered his thought

«empris avez une bosoingne
undertaken you-have a business
«ou il ne puet ave[i]r essoingne
where it not can have excuse
«qu'il ne l'estuece maintenir.
that-it not it-may-behoove maintain
«Mès, quant vendra al partenir,
But when will-come to-the end
«si vos di que de la peior
so you I-say that from the worst
«ne puet venir fors grant enor
not can come except great honor
«la peior vus dirrai avant
the worst you I-shall-say before
«dunt onor vos puet venir grant.
whereof honor you can come great
«Or seit posé qu'a Lo[e]ïs
Now be-it supposed that-to Louis
«se rendent trestu[i]t vostre empris,
themselves surrender all your sworn-men
«e qu'a si grant traïson tendent
and that-to so great treason they-tend
«que trestoz les chastels [li] rendent,
that all the castles to-him they-render
«e eisi seit enpris e fet
and thus may-be undertaken and done
«qu'os n'i puissiez aveir recet
that-you not-there may-be-able have refuge
«en nul liu en tote Engleterre,
in any place in all England

«e guerpir vos estuet la terre,
and leave you behooves the land
«que Looïs vos aut sivant
for-that Louis you may-go following
«e qu'os vos en alliez fuiant
and that-you yourself thence may-go fleeing
«tant que vos vengiez en Irlande, 15675
until that you may-come into Ireland
«si sera ce enor molt grande.
so will-be this honor very great
«Quant l[i] pires de cels gials torne
When the worse of these games turns
«a enor, li mieldres s'atorne
to honor the better itself-turns
«a grant joie & a grant hautesce.
to great joy and to great highness
«Molt posrez aveir grant leece 15680
Much you-will-be-able have great gladness
«quant li mieldres vos en vendra,
when the better to-you thereof will-come
«si que Dex a vos s'entendra.
so that God to you will-attend
«Si diront tuit, e fol e saige,
So will-say all both fool and wise
«k'onques mès hom de nul lingnage
that-ever more man of any lineage
«ne conquist tele enor en terre. 15685
not conquered such honor on earth
«Tele enor fait bien a conquerre.
Such honor makes well to conquer

— Par la gleive Dieu!» dist li quens,
By the glaive (of-)God said the earl
«cist conseils est verais e buens
this counsel is true and good
«e me siet al cuer si a dreit
and me sits at-the heart so at right
«que, si toz le monz li falleit,
that if all the world him failed
«fors mei, savez que ge fereie?
except me know-you what I would-do
«Desus mon col le portereie
Upon my neck him I-would-carry
«en jambe de ça e dela,
in leg from here and there
«e si ne li faudreie ja
and so not to-him I-would-fail ever
«d'ille en ille, de terre en terre,
from-isle to isle from land to land
«s'il me couveneit mon pain querre.
if-it me behooved my bread seek
— Si vos aït Dex, beal duz sire,
So you may-help God fair sweet lord
«vos ne poez unques mielz dire,»
you not can ever better say
distrent cil qui al conseil érent.
said those who at-the counsel were
Gré lui sourent, se l'en loérent,
Thanks him they-knew so him-thereof praised
e distrent que bien l'en vendreit,
and said that well him-thereof would-come

quer Dex ov[e] lui se tendreit.
for God with him himself would-hold
Il dist: «Or nos alons cochier;
He said Now us let-go lie-down
«e Dex qui tot pout justis[i]er
and God who all could judge
«i mete conseil e aïe 15705
there may-put counsel and help
«si veirement cum il aïe
so truly as he helps
«a cels qui bien le volent faire
to those who well it wish do
«e a lealté volent traire.»
and to loyalty wish draw

Louis Leaves England

While the court was at Bristol, Louis was besieging Hertford. The king's men took a truce from him, giving up Berkhamsted and Hertford, and then, without the Marshal, gave up Norwich and Orford for another. Louis broke it. The Marshal gathered every loyal man, put Philip of Aubigny into Rye, and sent ships around by sea, and Louis was hemmed in at Winchelsea. Hugh Tacon brought a fleet that rescued him, the king's men left Rye, and Louis sailed from Dover. The Marshal rode to Shoreham and met his son and the earl of Salisbury. The two besieged Winchester while the father besieged Farnham. When the father sent for the host, the castellans sallied and burned the town, but the host, told at Alresford that Farnham was taken, turned back on them; Salisbury took the lesser castle, and the young Marshal pressed the greater eight days.

De Gloecestre se tornérent
From Gloucester themselves turned
li reis e cil qui o lui érent,
the king and those who with him were
li Mar. e li prodoume;
the Marshal and the worthy-men
a Bristou vindrent, c'est la somme.
to Bristol they-came this-is the sum
La ert mis sires Savaris
There was my lord Savary
de Mallïon, ce m'est a vis.
of Mauléon this to-me-is to opinion
Devant le rei vint por requerre
Before the king he-came for to-ask
congié d'aler s'en en sa terre.
leave of-going himself-thence into his land
En cel termine, ce m'est vis,
In that term this to-me-is opinion

esteit mi[s] sire Loeïs
was my lord Louis
a son siege entor Herefort.
at his siege around Hertford
Molt aveient fieble confort
Much had feeble comfort
tuit cil [qui] el chastel esteient,
all those who in-the castle were
quer nul secors n'i atendei[e]nt.
for any succor not-there they-awaited
Cil qui dever[s] le rei se tindrent
Those who toward the king themselves held
a Loeïs por trieve vindrent
to Louis for truce came
de vint jors, e si lor dona,
of twenty days and so to-them he-gave
par fei c'om li abandona
by faith that-one to-him abandoned
Berkamestoude e Herefort.
Berkhamsted and Hertford
Seisis en fu, fust dreit ou tort.
Seized thereof he-was were-it right or wrong
Ne demora après k'un pou
Not tarried after but-a little
que al rei vindrent a Bristou
that to-the king came to Bristol
la justise e mis sires Faukes
the justiciar and my lord Falkes
qui lores se baretout auques;
who then himself busied somewhat

e des autres meistres asez
and of-the other masters enough
i out avec els amassez.
there had with them amassed
Quant ceste trieve fu faillie,
When this truce was failed
cil qui aveient la baillie
those who had the bailiwick
autre trieve de .xx. jors pristrent
other truce of twenty days took
sanz le Mar.; si mespristrent,
without the Marshal so they-misdid
quer il baillérent deus chasteals
for they handed two castles
riches e forz e buens e beals:
rich and strong and good and fair
ce fu Norviz e Orefort.
this was Norwich and Orford
Isi firent par lor acort,
Thus they-did by their accord
si que unques al Mar.
so that ever to-the Marshal
n'en parlérent, si firent mal.
not-thereof they-spoke so they-did ill
Isi fu saisis Loeïs
Thus was seized Louis
de quatre chastels, ce m'est vis;
of four castles this to-me-is opinion

mais la trieve ne tint nïent
but the truce not held naught
eisi com il out en convent;
thus as he had in covenant
ne li loérent ne laissiérent
nor to-him advised nor let
Franceis qui toz jors s'orguielliérent
French who all days themselves-prided
e trop aveient grant puissance.
and too-much had great power
Lors prist conseil d'aler en France.
Then he-took counsel of-going into France
Quant li Mar. vit e sout
When the Marshal saw and knew
que la trieve tenir ne volt
that the truce hold not wished
Loeïs, einz l'aveit rompue,
Louis rather it-had broken
si dist: «El nen ert pas tenue
so he-said It not will-be at-all held
«endreit nos, ce sace il bien;
in-right us this may-know he well
«jamès nel preierom de rien,
ever-more not-him we-shall-beg in anything
«ja autre pleit n'i avra fait,
ever other plea not-there will-have done
«mais qui'n porra aveir si'n ait.»
but whoever-thereof will-be-able have so-thereof may-have

Lors aüna li Mar.
Then gathered the Marshal
totes les boen[e]s genz leials
all the good folk loyal
qui se teneient o le rei
who themselves held with the king
e l'amoent en bone fei,
and him-loved in good faith
qu'onques n'i remest, qu'il seüst,
that-ever not-there remained that-he knew
nul qui armes porter peüst.
any who arms bear could
S'ala tot dreit a Certesie,
So-he-went all straight to Chertsey
e Loeïs ne tarja mie
and Louis not delayed at-all
d'aler dreit vers Winchenesel;
of-going straight toward Winchelsea
iloec n'out il pas le plus bel
there not-had he at-all the most fair
de passer mer ou son barnage,
of crossing sea with his baronage
quer combré trova le passage.
for blocked he-found the passage
Li Mar. si traveilla,
The Marshal so toiled
as hauz homes se conseillia
with-the high men himself he-counseled
saveir mon com il le fereient,
to-know indeed how they it would-do

e comment il abaissereient
and how they would-lower
le grant orgoil de Loeïs
the great pride of Louis
qui par els n'ert pas el païs.
who by them not-was at-all in-the country
Or poez oïr grant proece
Now you-can hear great prowess
e grant cointise e grant noblesce,
and great cunning and great nobility
del conseil que li Mar.
of-the counsel that the Marshal
dona as prodommes leials,
gave to-the worthy-men loyal
par quei mil des ribauz morurent
by which thousand of-the ribalds died
por ce que trop avant corurent.
for this that too-much forward they-ran
[S]i prist Phelipe d'Aubeingni
So he-took Philip of-Aubigny
e de boens chevaliers o lu[i],
and of good knights with him
e boens serjanz qu'i[l] out trouvez
and good sergeants whom-he had found
a ellez e esprouvez.
for chosen and proven
De si bone chivalerie
With so good knighthood
fist garnir la vile de Rye;
he-had garrison the town of Rye

puis enveia nés par defors
then he-sent ships by outside
o armes, o plenté d'estors;
with arms with plenty of-stores
e il chevacha bien e tost
and he rode well and soon
o tot grant gent e o grant ost
with all great folk and with great host
vers Loeïs: quant près en vindrent
toward Louis when near thereof they-came
si trés estreitement le tindrent
so very closely him they-held
qu'il ne sout de quel part torner,
that-he not knew to which part turn
n'il n'i faiseit nul sejorner:
nor-he not-there made any sojourning
d'une part ert li Mar.,
on-one part was the Marshal
e Phelippes li boens vassals
and Philip the good vassal
d'autre part le destruit forment
on-other part him destroys greatly
e molt lor ocist de lor gent.
and many of-them he-killed of their folk
Li navies d'autre partie
The fleet on-other part
lor faiseit male departie;
to-them made ill departure
e Wilekins des Waus après,
and Willikin of-the Weald after

cil les basreiout de si près
he them harried from so near
qu'il ne voleit pas faire feste:
that-he not wished at-all make feast
a maint en fist couper la teste.
to many-a thereof he-had cut the head
Isi fu destreiz Loeïs
Thus was constrained Louis
qui molt se tint a entrepris.
who much himself held for trapped
Tels mil de[s] suens ocis i furent
Such thousand of-the his killed there were
qui ainc confesse n'i rechurent
who ever confession not-there received
fors des glaives e des espées
except from-the glaives and from-the swords
qui lor érent abandonnées,
which to-them were abandoned
ja si tost n'esis[s]ent de rote.
ever so soon not-they-might-go-out of troop
Si'n fui enperiée e desrote
So-thereof was worsened and broken
al mains la rote des ribals
at-the least the troop of-the ribalds
qui trop par se faiseient bauz
who too-much very themselves made bold
d'ave[i]r a delivre Engleterre.
of-having at free England

Mès n'en remest nul en la terre
But not-thereof remained any in the land
qui plus i clamast heritage.
who more there might-claim heritage
Cest ne tien ge mie a damage.
This not hold I at-all for damage
La furent, ce nos est a vis,
There were this to-us is to opinion
dui bien riche vavasor pris
two very rich vavasors taken
qui de Loeïs se partei[e]nt;
who from Louis themselves parted
en lor païs s'en [re]veneient.
into their country themselves-thence came-back
Entrepris fu en cele marche
Caught was in that march
uns Alsemen de Poent de l'arche,
an Alsemen of Pont de l'Arche
e Johans ovec lui filz Hue.
and John with him son (of-)Hugh
Si out pris en lor sorvenue
So they-had taken in their surprise
plusors des autres del païs
several of-the others of-the country
qui encore en sunt plus haïs,
who yet thereof are more hated
si comme a plusors est a vis;
so as to several is to opinion

c'or i fu[st] retenuz & pris
that-now there would-be held and taken
Loeïs, ne fust aventure
Louis not were adventure
& Fortune qui est oscure
and Fortune which is dark
encontre le[s] eirs d'Engleterre,
against the heirs of-England
car a force lor tolt lor terre.
for by force from-them she-takes their land
Or oiez com Fortune est forte
Now hear how Fortune is strong
e conme ele demeine & porte
and how she leads and bears
cels a cui el se velt tenir!
those to whom she herself wishes hold
Nus ne se poet contretenir
Any not himself can withstand
por richesce ne por bealté,
for riches nor for beauty
ne por aveir grant realté,
nor for having great royalty
ne por estre enforciez d'amis,
nor for being strengthened of-friends
se Fortune li a pramis
if Fortune to-him has promised
a faire mal, qu'el ne li face;
to do ill that-she not to-him may-do
ja n'iert tels qu'il li contrestace.
ever not-will-be such that-he her may-resist

A itant nos [vos] en coitons.
At so-much us you thereof we-hasten
Lors vint sire Hue Tacons
Then came lord Hugh Tacon
qui de nostre bien out envie,
who of our good had envy
e amena si grant navie
and brought so great fleet
por seignor Loeïs secorre,
for lord Louis to-succor
que il le pout molt bien rescor[r]e.
that he him could very well rescue
Tant i amena grant puissa[n]ce
So-much there he-brought great power
k'a force l'en mena en F[r]ance.
that-by force him-thence he-led into France
Mès itant nos covient vuz dire
But so-much us behooves you to-say
comme il destruist nostre navire,
how he destroyed our fleet
e comme a grant chevalerie
and how with great knighthood
vint sire Lowis a Rye.
came lord Louis to Rye
Les gens le rei qui enz esteient
The folk (of-)the king who in were
virent que pas nel soufrereient;
saw that at-all not-him they-would-withstand
si s'en partirent de la vile,
so themselves-thence they-parted from the town

car cil érent plus de trei mile;
for those were more of three thousand
il nes i feseit nul atendre, 15865
it not-them there made any waiting
que ne la peüssent defendre.
for not it they-could defend
Si s'en partirent tote veie.
So themselves-thence they-parted all way
E danz Loeïs tint sa veie
And lord Louis held his way
vers Dovre e entra en ses nefs.
toward Dover and entered into his ships
Ore est ici endreit remés 15870
Now is here right left
de lui, n'en dirons plus a ore;
of him not-thereof we-shall-say more at now
del Mar. parlerons ore.
of-the Marshal we-shall-speak now
Quant il sout bien que Loeïs
When he knew well that Louis
s'en fu alés en son païs,
himself-thence was gone into his country
vers Sorham se mist a la voie, 15875
toward Shoreham himself he-put on the way
e le plus de l'ost le conveie.
and the most of the-host him escorts
Cele nuit lor ostels i firent.
That night their lodgings there they-made
L'endemain, quant s'en departirent,
The-next-day when themselves-thence they-parted

le gienvle Mar. trovérent
the young Marshal they-found
en lor veie ou il l'encontrérent,
on their way where they him-met
e ovec lui venoit li cuens
and with him came the earl
qui esteit proz & beals & boens,
who was valiant and handsome and good
Will., cil de Salesbére,
William he of Salisbury
qu'il s'entramoient com[e] frére.
for-they each-other-loved as brothers
Issi alérent, ce me semble,
Thus they-went this me seems
a La Kenape tuit ensemble
to The Knepp all together
qui gueres ne fu deffendue,
which much not was defended
qu'en es le pas lor fu rendue.
for-in very the step to-them it-was rendered
Isi fut fet com ge vos di,
Thus it-was done as I you say
& l'endemain se departi
and the-next-day himself parted
li gienvles Mar. del pére.
the young Marshal from-the father

Il & li quens de Salesbére
He and the earl of Salisbury
qui ren aceet bien se tindrent
who thing at-this well themselves held
o lor genz a Wincestre vindrent:
with their folk to Winchester came
le chastel de Wincestre assistrent
the castle of Winchester they-besieged
v[i]stement, que gueres n'i mistrent,
swiftly for much not-there they-put
qu'il voldrent que lor uevre i pére;
for-they wished that their work there might-appear
& o le Mar. le pére
and with the Marshal the father
ala des hauz homes partie;
went of-the high men part
issi fu lor ost departie.
thus was their host divided
Li péres, qui molt s'entremist,
The father who much himself-busied
a Ferneham vint, si l'asist
to Farnham he-came so it-besieged
e li dui qui Wincestre assistrent
and the two who Winchester besieged
a La Hide lor ostels pristrent;
at The Hyde their lodgings took
e [si] vos di por verité,
and so you I-say for truth
que il assistrent la cité,
that they besieged the city

le premier jor petit i firent,
the first day little there they-did
mès l'endemain il l'essallirent.
but the-next-day they it-assailed
Tant me feit li escriz entendre
So-much me makes the writing understand
que l'endemain, sanz plus atendre,
that the-next-day without more waiting
enveia li péres por l'ost
sent the father for the-host
que dessi qu'a lui venist tost.
that so-far as-to him it-might-come soon
Cil de l'ost contre lui alérent,
Those of the-host toward him went
mès a Aurfobest encontrérent
but at Alresford met
messaiges, ço nos est a vis,
messengers this to-us is to opinion
disant que li chastels ert pris.
saying that the castle was taken
Quant cil oïrent cest afaire
When those heard this affair
tantost se mistrent el repaire;
at-once themselves they-put on-the return
si chevalcheient sagement
so rode wisely
e rengié & serréement,
and ranged and closely

e distrent que bien se gardascent
and said that well themselves might-guard
lor [gent] que folement n'alassent,
their folk that foolishly not-they-might-go
que cil dedenz par aventure
that those within by adventure
nes preïssent par sou[s]presture.
not-them might-take by surprise
Tant tost cum [li] chastelein virent 15925
So soon as the castellans saw
que cil de l'ost d'els se partirent,
that those of the-host from-them themselves parted
sachiez que molt ço lor fu bel.
know that much this to-them was fair
Lors eissirent de lor chastel
Then they-issued from their castle
en la vile, si la robérent
into the town so it they-robbed
e ar[s]trent, car cor[o]cié érent, 15930
and burned for angered they-were
por ce que recetez aveient
for this that harbored had
lor enemis & lor nuiseient.
their enemies and them harmed
Ne porent pas tot lor afaire
Not they-could at-all all their affair
en poi d'ore fornir e faire,
in little of-time accomplish and do

kar l'ost si sodement revint
for the-host so suddenly came-back
q'onques as chastele[i]ns ne tint
that-ever to-the castellans not held
de fere ce que a lui quistrent.
of doing this that to him they-sought
Arriére en lor chastels se mistrent,
Back into their castles themselves they-put
mès itels fu li meseürs
but such was the mischance
que la vile defors les murs
that the town outside the walls
as chasteleins plus consentirent,
to-the castellans more consented
dont trop leidement se sentirent.
whereof too-much foully themselves they-felt
Li cuens de Salesbire assist
The earl of Salisbury besieged
le menor chastel, si le prist,
the lesser castle so it he-took
e li plus gienvles Mar.
and the more young Marshal
herdiement, comm[e] vassals,
boldly as vassal
le greingnor des chastels asist.
the greater of-the castles besieged

Tant maniéres de gent i mist
So-many manners of folk there he-put
e tant d'ommes e nuit e jor
and so-many of-men both night and day
que par puissance, par valor, 15950
that by might by valor
uit jors tot pleins si les destreinst
eight days all full so them he-pressed
qu'onques ne s'i lacha ne feinst,
that-ever not himself-there slackened nor feigned
c'onques lai[e]nz ne reposérent
that-ever in-there not they-rested
n'onques descovrir ne s'osérent.
nor-ever uncover not themselves-they-dared

The Road to Lincoln

Salisbury and the young Marshal pressed the great tower at Winchester until the elder Marshal arrived. Leaving him at the siege, they went on to another castle, which they took, and Philip of Aubigny took Rochester. The young Marshal then asked leave to besiege Marlborough, which was his by right, and after a long siege it surrendered just before Louis came back to England. Hearing of his return, the Marshal razed every castle he had taken but Farnham. Louis passed Farnham by, rebuilt Winchester's walls, left the count of Nevers there, and divided his host. He took one part toward Dover and sent the other to relieve Mountsorrel, whose besiegers, the earls of Chester and Ferrers, burned their engines and withdrew. The French went on to besiege Lincoln castle. At Northampton on the day before Pentecost's eve the Marshal told his knights that they fought for their land, their families, and the Church, and that the French were divided.

15955 E itant vos [voil] je bien dire
And so-much you wish I well say
que quant li cuens de Salesbire
that when the earl of Salisbury
out pris l'un [des] chastels a force,
had taken the-one of-the castles by force
vers l'autre se haste & esforce
toward the-other himself hastes and strains
por entrer al gienvle Mar.
for to-enter with-the young Marshal
15960 en aïe e en grant estal.
in help and in great stand
E sachiez que tant se penérent
And know that so-much themselves pained
li dui buen ami qui la alérent,
the two good friends who there went

e tant trestrent & tant lanciérent
and so-much shot and so-much hurled
que si durement s'avanciérent
that so hard themselves-they-advanced
que li encloz qui dedenz érent
that the enclosed who within were
s'esmaiérent molt & dotérent.
themselves-dismayed much and feared
Endementiers issi avint
Meanwhile thus befell
que li e[i]nznez Mar. vint
that the elder Marshal came
o grant ost & o grant compaigne,
with great host and with great company
que la riviére e la champaigne
so-that the river and the plain
en fu pleine & la vile entor.
thereof was full and the town around
Lors virent bien cil de la tor
Then saw well those of the tower
quil n'i porent gueres durer
that-they not-there could much last
car fort lor ert a endurer.
for hard to-them it-was to endure
Puis que li péres fu venuz,
Since that the father was come
tantost fu li conseilz tenuz,
at-once was the counsel held

ker bien virent e bien saveient
for well they-saw and well knew
que cil dedenz ne se porreient
that those within not themselves could
longement tenir ne defendre
long hold nor defend
15980 k'a force nes covenist rendre.
that-by force not-them might-behoove surrender
En lor conseil itant enpristrent
In their counsel so-much they-undertook
que a l'einé Mar. distrent
that to the-elder Marshal they-said
qu'il rema[n]ssist ilec al siege,
that-he might-remain there at-the siege
kar cil érent m[i]elz pris qu'al piege.
for those were better taken than-in-the trap
15985 Al conseil que li péres done
At-the counsel that the father gives
s'en alérent baucone
themselves-thence they-went to-baucone
li gienvles Mar. mul[t] tost,
the young Marshal very soon
& menérent o els lor ost,
and led with them their host
il [e] li cuens de Salesbire.
he and the earl of Salisbury
15990 C'est nuls nez, en ço n'a que dire,
This-is any born in this not-has what to-say
kar n'i a me[n]chonge ne gile,
for not-there has lie nor guile

tels fu li gaaignz en la vile
such was the gain in the town
que li povr[e] qui voldrent prendre
that the poor who wished take
ne al gaaign voldrent entendre
nor at-the gain wished attend
furent tuit en richece mis
were all in riches put
de l'aveir a lor enemis.
of the-wealth of their enemies
E li Mar. & li cuens
And the Marshal and the earl
de Salesbire a tot les suens
of Salisbury with all the his
de lor besoingne s'entremistrent;
in their business themselves-busied
tant firent que le chastel pristrent
so-much they-did that the castle they-took
e mistrent conestable e mestre,
and put constable and master
puis s'en revin[dren]t a Wincestre.
then themselves-thence they-came-back to Winchester
Lors enveia li Mar.,
Then sent the Marshal
buens chevaliers [frans e leials],
good knights noble and loyal

seignor Phelippe d'Aubigni
lord Philip of-Aubigny
e plusors autres ovec lui
and several others with him
a Rov[e]cestre al chastel prendre;
to Rochester the castle to-take
nes i estut pas trop attendre:
not-them there behooved at-all too-much wait
tost orent prise Rov[e]cestre.
soon they-had taken Rochester
Si s'en revin[dren]t a Wincestre.
So themselves-thence they-came-back to Winchester
E quant ce fu fait, erraument,
And when this was done straightway
ne demora mie granment,
not tarried at-all much
e li gienvles Mar. vint
and the young Marshal came
al pére qui le siege tint;
to-the father who the siege held
si dist: «Sire, je di por veir
so he-said Lord I say for truth
«que en Merleberge aseeir
that in Marlborough besieging
«devums [nos] plus to[s]t metre cure,
ought we more soon put care
«por ce que c'est nostre dreiture;
for this that this-is our right

«e s'il vos plais[ei]t ge irreie
and if-it you pleased I would-go
«o mes genz, si l'asseigereie; 16020
with my folk so it-I-would-besiege
«s'i merreie de mes amis
so-there I-would-lead of my friends
«qui lor aïe m'ont pramis.
who their help me-have promised
«E vos, puis que il est isi,
And you since that it is thus
«si vos pleist, remanez ici.»
if you pleases remain here
Issi fu feit & compassé, 16025
Thus it-was done and measured
c'onques n'i out mot trespassé.
that-ever not-there had word passed-over
Li escriz dit ce que je di.
The writing says this that I say
Tot le premerein vendresdi
All the first Friday
après Pasques, issi avint
after Easter thus befell
que li gienvles Mar. vint 16030
that the young Marshal came
a Merleberge, si l'asist,
to Marlborough so it-he-besieged
e i fu tant que il la prist,
and there he-was so-long that he it took
meis ce ne fu pas sanz granz peines.
but this not was at-all without great pains

El termine de set semeines
In-the term of seven weeks
e .v. jors, ceo nos est a vis,
and five days this to-us is to opinion
revint mi[s] sire Loeïs;
came-back my lord Louis
en Engleterre vint ariére
into England he-came back
o sa gent qu'il out grant e fiére.
with his folk which-he had great and fierce
Dedenz cel terme se rendirent
Within that term themselves surrendered
li chastelein qui pas n'oïrent
the castellans who at-all not-heard
ne ne sorent point sa venue,
nor not knew at-all his coming
e il érent en male mue;
and they were in ill coop
por ce se firent eissir fors,
for this themselves they-made issue out
salves lor vies e lor cors.
saving their lives and their bodies
Li Mar. sout & oï,
The Marshal knew and heard
qui pointet ne s'en esjoï,
who at-all not himself-thereof rejoiced
la revenue Loeïs.
the return (of-)Louis

Toz les chastels qu'il aveit pris
All the castles that-he had taken
fist trebuchier isnelement,
he-had overthrown swiftly
fors Ferneham tant solement.
except Farnham so-much only
Quant cil entendirent & sorent
When those heard and knew
qi le chastel rendu lor orent
who the castle surrendered to-them had
la venue de Loeïs,
the coming of Louis
si'n furent hontos & pensis.
so-thereof they-were ashamed and pensive
Quant Loeïs ot entendu
When Louis had heard
que par force esteient rendu
that by force were surrendered
li chastel qu'il quidout a suens,
the castles that-he thought for his
ne fu pas de tot a ses buens.
not it-was at-all of all to his liking
Od grant plenté de charreiers,
With great plenty of carters
de servanz e d'arbalestiers,
of sergeants and of-crossbowmen
de pauteniers e de ribaus
of scoundrels and of ribalds
qui de la guere esteient bals,
who of the war were glad

e o grant ost de forte gent
and with great host of strong folk
s'en trespassérent cointement
themselves-thence they-passed cunningly
par Ferneham sanz plus d'afère,
by Farnham without more of-affair
qu'il n'i volt lors lancier ne traire,
for-he not-there wished then throw nor shoot
qu'il n'i volt demorer ne estre,
for-he not-there wished tarry nor be
ainz s'en vint tot dreit a Wincestre
rather himself-thence he-came all straight to Winchester
dunt grant ennuis el cuer li germe.
whereof great troubles in-the heart to-him sprout
En poi de jors e en brief terme
In little of days and in brief term
refist la tor & les murs hauz
he-remade the tower and the walls high
richement de p[i]ere e de chauz,
richly of stone and of lime
e totes les trebucheüres
and all the breaches
des murs & les desquasseüres
of-the walls and the shatterings
fist ratorner fortes e beles,
he-had redone strong and fair
cum s'els fus[s]ent totes noveles.
as if-they were all new
Quant il se parti del chastel,
When he himself parted from-the castle

qu'il out fait fort e boen e bel,
which-he had made strong and good and fair
lessa le conte de Nevers
he-left the count of Nevers
qui ert orguilos & porvers
who was proud and perverse
o molt trés riche garnison,
with very very rich garrison
mès pu[i]s fist mainte mesprison
but then he-did many-a wrong
que l'en li torna a [grant] honte,
which one to-him turned to great shame
mès n'en vuil or ci tenir conte.
but not-thereof I-wish now here hold account
Quant de Wincestre departi
When from Winchester departed
sire Loeïs, si parti
lord Louis so he-divided
sa grant ost en deus granz parties;
his great host in two great parts
& quant il les ot departies,
and when he them had divided
vers Douvre ala isnelement
toward Dover he-went swiftly
por assee[i]r, & s'autre gent
for besieging and his-other folk
enveia dreit a un chastel
he-sent straight to a castle
que l'en apele Montsorel,
which one calls Mountsorrel

que li quens de Cestre out assis,
which the earl of Chester had besieged
& de Ferers, ce m'est a vis,
and of Ferrers this to-me-is to opinion
l'out asis ovec lui li cuens;
it-had besieged with him the earl
s'i out plusor[s] chevaliers buens.
so-there had several knights good
Quant il oïrent la grant force
When they heard the great force
qui de venir sor els s'esforce
which of coming upon them itself-strains
por els ledir e por els prendre,
for them wronging and for them taking
si nes osérent pas atendre,
so not-them they-dared at-all await
qu'il quid[i]érent por la grant gent
for-they thought by the great folk
que Loeïs demeinement
that Louis in-person
i fust, por ce s'en departirent.
there might-be for this themselves-thence they-departed
Gueires de merveilles ne firent.
Much of marvels not they-did
Vers Noting[a]ham s'en alérent.
Toward Nottingham themselves-thence they-went
Toz lor enginz qui ileoc érent
All their engines which there were
leiss[i]érent ardeir & lor loges.
they-let burn and their lodges

N'i retornassent por Limoges.
Not-there they-would-return for Limoges
E quant le chastel rescos orent
And when the castle rescued had
li Franceis, a l'einz que il porent
the French at the-soonest that they could
vindrent a Nicole por veir,
came to Lincoln for truth
car il voleient [asseeir]
for they wished besiege
le chast[e]al & la mestre tor,
the castle and the master tower
molt i fesei[e]nt grant ator.
much there they-made great preparation
Quant li Mar. oï dire
When the Marshal heard say
del siege, molt en out grant ire,
of-the siege much thereof he-had great wrath
qui ert partiz de Monsorel,
who was parted from Mountsorrel
n'a nul des autres [n']en fu bel.
nor-to any of-the others not-thereof it-was fair
E quant il oï la parole
And when he heard the word
que venu érent a Nicole
that come were to Lincoln
de Franceis une grant partie,
of French a great part
e que Loeïs n'i ert mie,
and that Louis not-there was at-all

mult li ennuie e gri[e]ve & coste.
much him annoys and grieves and costs
La sorve[il]le de Pentecoste
The eve-of-the-vigil of Pentecost
[a] Norhantone o les Reals
at Northampton with the Royals
ert, & Dex qui toz les leals
he-was and God who all the loyal
sostient e maintient e conseille
sustains and maintains and counsels
lor conseilla un[e] merveille
to-them counseled a marvel
dont grant biens & onor lor vint;
whereof great good and honor to-them came
ore oez comme ceo avint.
now hear how this befell
Or oie qui oreiles a;
Now may-hear who ears has
de bien oïr s'entende ja!
of well hearing himself-may-attend now
Qu'en cez moz orreiz ja la somme
For-in these words you-will-hear now the sum
com Dex conseillia [le] prodome
how God counseled the worthy-man
qui devant toz ert esleüz
who before all was chosen
e plus presiez & plus creüz:
and more prized and more believed
«Oiez, frans chevaliers leia[l]s,»
Hear noble knights loyal

dist Willemes li Mar.,
said William the Marshal
«e qui al rei estes en fei.
and who to-the king are in faith
«Por Dieu, or entendez a mei,
For God now attend to me
«kar molt i fait bien a entendre.
for much there makes well to attend
«Quant nos, por nostre pris defendre,
When we for our worth defending
«e por nos & por nos amanz
and for us and for our loves
«e por femes e por enfanz,
and for wives and for children
«e por defendre nostre tere,
and for defending our land
«e por trés aute enor conquere,
and for very high honor conquering
«e por la pa[i]s de sainte Glise
and for the peace of holy Church
«que cil ont enfrete e malmise,
which those have broken and ill-put
«e pour aveir redemptïon
and for to-have redemption
«de toz noz pecch[i]ez & pardon,
of all our sins and pardon
«sostenons des armes le fès,
sustain of-the arms the burden
«gardez n'i ait ui nul malveis!
take-care not-there may-have today any wicked

«Partie de nos enemis
Part of our enemies
«si sunt dedenz Nichole mis;
so are within Lincoln put
«s'i sunt entré, jel sai de veir
so-there are entered I-it know for true
«por nostre chastel asseeir,
for our castle besieging
«mès n'i sunt mie tot ensemble.
but not-there are at-all all together
«Sire Loeïs, ce me semble,
Lord Louis this me seems
«est en autre païs torné;
is into other country turned
«cil c'o lui se sunt atorné
those who-with him themselves are turned
«se sunt enbatuz folement.
themselves are thrust foolishly
«Trop de nos deduirons molement
Too-much of us we-shall-amuse softly
«se nos ne pernons or venjance
if we not take now vengeance
«de cels qui sunt venu de France
of those who are come from France
«por nostre gent deseriter,
for our folk to-disinherit
«dont il se quident eriter.
whereof they themselves think to-make-heirs
«Destruire nos vuelent de bot:
Destroy us they-wish from root

«Por Deu [s'i] metons tot a tot,
For God so-there let-us-put all to all
«kar, se nos avons la victorie,
for if we have the victory
«bien devons aveir en memorie
well we-ought have in memory
«qu'enor nos en sera creüe,
that-honor to-us thereof will-be increased
«& la franchise defendue
and the franchise defended
«a nos e a nostre lignage
to us and to our lineage
«que en vuelent par lor outrage
which thereof they-wish by their outrage
«tolir nos, mès bien la tendrons.
take-from us but well it we-shall-hold
«Dex velt que nos nos defendons.
God wishes that we ourselves may-defend
«E quant lor ost est departie,
And when their host is divided
«nos veintruns mielz l'une partie
we shall-vanquish better the-one part
«de lor genz que trestoz ensemble;
of their folk than all together
«c'est dreiz & reson, ce me semble,
this-is right and reason this me seems
«Dex le velt & raison le prueve.
God it wishes and reason it proves

«Dunt est dreiz que chascuns s'esmueve
Then it-is right that each himself-may-move
«son son poe[i]r a cest afaire,
according-to his power in this affair
«car autrement nel pouons fere.
for otherwise not-it we-can do
«N'i a nul sol de nos ne veie
Not-there has any single of us not may-see
«qu'il couvient delivrer la veie
that-it behooves deliver the way
«devant al fer & a l'acier:
forward with-the iron and with the-steel
«Or n'i a mot del manacier,
Now not-there has word of-the threatening
«mès isnelement lor corons sore.
but swiftly to-them let-us-run upon
«Diex nos a doné tens & ore,
God us has given time and hour
«soie merci, de nos vengier
his mercy of us avenging
«de cels qui por nos ledengier
on those who for us insulting
«sunt ci venu & por mal faire;
are here come and for ill doing
«nus ne s'en deit ariér[e] traire:
any not himself-thence ought back draw
«Bien venge son mal & sa honte
Well avenges his ill and his shame
«cil qui sun enemi sormonte.»
he who his enemy overcomes

Before Lincoln

At Newark the Normans claimed the first blows as their right, and the earl of Chester threatened to leave unless he had the first battalion, which was granted him, saving the Normans' right. The legate absolved the host and excommunicated the French in Lincoln. On the Saturday at Torksey they armed and formed four battalions, under Chester, the Marshal and his sons, Salisbury, and the bishop of Winchester: four hundred and six knights, with three hundred and seventeen crossbowmen. The Marshal told them their land lay before them and the excommunicate French were theirs. Sent out to count them, Simon of Poissy and the count of Perche found them well arrayed, and the French drew back within their walls. The Marshal told his men that the French were hiding already. He sent his nephew John Marshal to the castle, and Geoffrey of Serland showed John a way into the town. John fought his way back through an ambush.

A cez diz pristrent esperment
At these sayings they-took spirit
e cuer & force & ardement,
and heart and strength and ardor
k'aler avant rien ne lor coste.
for-going forward anything not to-them costs
Le mecresdi de Pentecoste 16200
The Wednesday of Pentecost
dessi qu'a Newerc chevalchiérent.
so-far as-to Newark they-rode
La nuit iloc se herberg[i]érent;
The night there themselves they-lodged
le juesdi après sejornérent;
the Thursday after they-sojourned

& li Normant qui en l'ost érent
and the Normans who in the-host were
dusqu'al gienvle Mar. vindrent,
up-to-the young Marshal came
a tel parole le [re]tindrent
in such word him they-held
comme vos m'orrez après dire:
as you me-will-hear after say
«En non Dieu,» font li, «beals dolz sire,
In name God say they fair sweet lord
«vos fuistes nez en Normendie;
you were born in Normandy
«si est bien dreiz que l'en vos die
so it-is well right that one you may-tell
«e qu'os sachiez que li Normant
and that-you may-know that the Normans
«deivent le[s] premiers cops avant
ought the first blows before
«aveir en che[s]cune bataille.
have in each battle
«Gardez qu'endreit vos ne defaille.»
Take-care that-in-right you not may-fail
E quant li cuens de Cestre oï
And when the earl of Chester heard
ces moz, point ne s'en [es]joï,
these words at-all not himself-thereof he-rejoiced
ainz lor dit pleinement sanz faille,
rather to-them he-says fully without fail
s'il n'a la premiére bataille,
if-he not-has the first battalion

qu'il n'ireit avec els en l'ost,
that-he not-would-go with them in the-host
ne de lui n'avreient acost.
nor of him not-they-would-have support
Li Mar. e cil qu'i érent
The Marshal and those who-there were
la discorde point n'i amérent;
the discord at-all not-there loved
s'otreiérent tuz ses talenz,
so-they-granted all his wishes
salve la dreiture as Normanz.
saving the right to-the Normans
Quant agreanté fu l'affere,
When granted was the-affair
li legaz qui bien le dut faire
the legate who well it ought do
les assolt en remissïon
them absolved in remission
de lor pecch[i]ez & en pardon,
of their sins and in pardon
de trestoz icels que il firent
of all those that they did
puis icele ure qu'il nasquirent,
since that hour that-they were-born
si qu'il en fussent quitement
so that-they thereof might-be quit
salvé al jor del jugement.
saved on-the day of-the judgment

Puis escumenïa les genz
Then he-excommunicated the folk
de France qui érent dedenz.
of France who were within
Issi fu fet, bien le seit l'en.
Thus it-was done well it knows one
Li legaz vers Notingaham
The legate toward Nottingham
tint son drei[t] chemin & sa veie;
held his straight road and his way
l'ost vers Torkesie s'aveie;
the-host toward Torksey itself-directs
la nuit i jurent, tant vos di,
the night there they-lay so-much you I-say
& l'endemain al samedi,
and the-next-day on-the Saturday
après messe les armes pristrent,
after mass the arms they-took
d'els acesmer mult s'entremistrent.
of-themselves adorning much themselves-they-busied
Quant bien e bel armé se furent
When well and fair armed themselves they-were
lors atornérent comme il durent
then they-arranged as they ought
lor batailles & conreérent,
their battalions and arrayed
e lor esch[i]eles ordinérent.
and their squadrons ordered
Li cuens de Cestre eissi avant,
The earl of Chester issued forward

proz chevaliers & bien savant,
valiant knight and well knowing
e li cuens Mar. après,
and the earl Marshal after
il & si fiz tot près a près
he and his sons all near by near
qui molt érent en grant espeir
who much were in great hope
d'avancier l'euvre a lor poeir.
of-advancing the-work at their power
Si firent il: bien i parut
So did they well there appeared
car lor poe[i]r molt i valut,
for their power much there availed
e li boens cuens de Salesbére
and the good earl of Salisbury
lequel Damlnedex e sa mére
whom Lord-God and his mother
face compaignon de sa glorie,
may-make companion of his glory
s'en eissi en la ti[e]rce estorie.
himself-thence issued in the third array
Li buens evesque de Vincestre
The good bishop of Winchester
qui d'une part ert de l'ost mestre
who on-one part was of the-host master
si conduist la quarte bataille
so led the fourth battalion

* * *

(lacuna)

Unques point n'en fu enconbrez.
Ever at-all not-thereof he-was encumbered
Quant tot li oz fu ennombrez,
When all the host was numbered
ne furent il que quatre cent
not were they but four hundred
& .v[j]. chevalier solement,
and six knights only
ne d'arbalestiers entreset
nor of-crossbowmen moreover
fors sol treis cenz e .xvij.
except only three hundred and seventeen
Poi furent, mès bel se portérent,
Few they-were but fair themselves they-bore
car buene gent & hardie érent.
for good folk and bold they-were
E quant issi eissu s'en furent,
And when thus issued themselves-thence they-were
al reingnie, si comme il durent,
at-the ranging so as they ought
lor[e]s parla molt hautement
then spoke very loudly
li Mar. a cele gent,
the Marshal to that folk
comme cil qui bien le sout feire,
as he who well it knew do
car mielz en saveit a chief traire.
for better thereof he-knew to end draw
Si dist: «Ore escoutez, seignor,
So he-said Now listen lords

«vez ici hautece & enor.
see here highness and honor
«Vez ici, ce nos est a vis,
See here this to-us is to opinion
«la demorance del païs.
the staying of-the country
«Ci poez conquerre, c'est veirs.
Here you-can conquer this-is true
«Cil nos terres & nos ave[i]rs
Those our lands and our wealth
«sesissent & pernent a force,
seize and take by force
«honiz seit qui ci ne s'esforce
shamed be-be who here not himself-strains
«de metre i, ui cest jor, chalenge;
of putting there today this day challenge
«& Damlnedex conrei en prenge!
and Lord-God measure thereof may-take
«Vez les bel ci en vostre main;
See them fair here in your hand
«itant vos prenc je bien em main
so-much you take I well in hand
«i[l] sunt nostre, comment qu'il aut,
they are ours however that-it may-go
«se cuers & herdemenz n'i faut;
if heart and boldness not-there fails

«e se nos morons [en ceste uevre]
and if we die in this work
«Dex qui ses buens veit e descuevre
God who his good sees and uncovers
«nos metra en son paradis,
us will-put in his paradise
«de ce sui je certeins & fis,
of this am I certain and sure
16295 «e se nos le[s] vencons, sanz fable,
and if we them vanquish without fable
«nos avrons enor pardurable
we shall-have honor everlasting
«conquise a trestoz nos eages,
conquered for all our ages
«a nos & a toz nos lignages.
for us and for all our lineages
«Si vos dirrai un autre acontre
So you I-shall-tell an other encounter
16300 «qui trop leidement les encontre,
which too-much foully them meets
«que il sunt escomeniié,
for they are excommunicated
«d'itant sunt il plus enliié.
by-so-much are they more bound
«Si vos [di] que mal chief prendront,
So you I-say that ill end they-will-take
«qui que en enfer descendrunt.
whoever that into hell will-descend

«Vez ci cels qui guerre ont enprise
See here those who war have undertaken
«contre Dieu & vers seinte Glise.
against God and toward holy Church
«Itant vos prenc je bien en main,
So-much you take I well in hand
«Dex le[s] nos a mis en [la] main;
God them to-us has put in the hand
«haston nos, si lor coron sore,
let-us-hasten us so to-them let-us-run upon
«car bien [en] est & tens & ore!»
for well thereof is both time and hour
Quant parlé out li Mar.
When spoken had the Marshal
comme proz e comme leials
as valiant and as loyal
e come sages chevaliers,
and as wise knight
lors bailla les arbalestiers
then he-handed the crossbowmen
al buen evesque de Wincestre
to-the good bishop of Winchester
qui de bien mener ses fu mestre,
who of well leading them was master
Pieres qui molt sout de l'afere
Peter who much knew of the-affair
e mul[t] se pena de bien faire.
and much himself pained of well doing

Après lor dist que demaneis
After to-them he-said that straightway
fust a la destre de Franceis;
might-be at the right of-the French
e si lor dist que tant feïssent
and so to-them he-said that so-much they-might-do
que estenduement s'entendissent,
that spread-out they-might-stretch
si que quant li Franceis venissen[t]
so that when the French might-come
que lor chevals lor oceïssent.
that their horses for-them they-might-kill
E li Mar. demanda
And the Marshal asked
deus cenz serjanz & quemanda
two hundred sergeants and commanded
qu'en ocire meïssent peine
that-in killing they-might-put pain
des couverez lor chevals demeine,
of-the covered their horses own
si qu'en lieu de lices lor fussent
so that-in place of lists to-them they-might-be
al besoing se mestier eüssent.
at-the need if need they-had
Tuit cil qui le conte escoutérent
All those who the earl heard
joiosement se demenérent,
joyfully themselves they-bore

e aussi envoisiement
and as merrily
com se ço fust torneiement.
as if this were tourney
Lai[e]nz furent Franceis par nombre,
In-there were French by number
que li nonbre ne m'en encombre,
so-that the number not me-thereof may-encumber
sis cenz & unze chevaliers;
six hundred and eleven knights
s'i furent bien mil peoniers,
so-there were well thousand foot-soldiers
estre Engleis qui o els esteient,
besides English who with them were
qui encore a els se tenei[e]nt.
who yet to them themselves held
De la vile eissirent eissi
From the town issued thus
mis sires Simons de Peissi
my lord Simon of Poissy
e le conte del Perche o lui,
and the count of-the Perche with him
e cil de Vincestre autresi,
and he of Winchester likewise
que l'ost des Reals sorveïssent
that the-host of-the Royals they-might-survey
& verité lor en deïssent.
and truth to-them thereof might-say
Cil alérent & tost revindrent;
Those went and soon came-back

lor sorveüe a itant tindrent
their survey at so-much they-held
que bele gent i on[t] esmée:
that fair folk there they-have estimated
unques nule mielz acesmée
ever any better arrayed
ne m[i]elz enpernante de guerre
nor better enterprising of war
ne vit mès uns en nule terre.
not saw more one in any land
As noveles que cil lor distrent,
At-the news that those to-them said
Franceis dedenz lor murs se mistrent,
French within their walls themselves put
e si distrent que bien saveient
and so said that well they-knew
que li Real poeir n'avei[e]nt
that the Royals power not-had
qu'en la vile les assaillissent,
that-in the town them they-might-assail
quel semblant que il en feïssent,
whatever semblance that they thereof might-make
e distrent qu'il s'en parterei[e]nt;
and said that-they themselves-thence would-depart
mès ja issi ne s'en irei[e]nt
but ever thus not themselves-thence would-go
li Real o correies ointes,
the Royals with straps greased

qu'il n'eüssent autres acointes
that-they not-might-have other acquaintances
al departir, ce safrehoent,
at-the parting this they-boasted
& bien disoient & mostroent,
and well said and showed
ce lor ert vis, dreite acheison
this to-them was opinion right occasion
coument e pur quele raison
how and for what reason
il avreient del lor assez,
they would-have of-the theirs enough
car lor chevals érent lassez
for their horses were tired
des granz fès & des granz tornées,
from-the great burdens and from-the great journeys
de l'arester, des retornées,
from the-halting from-the returns
qu'il lor couveneit nuit & jor
which-it to-them behooved night and day
que sor els fussent lor seignor.
that upon them might-be their lords
Li Franceis d'itant veir se distrent,
The French of-so-much truth themselves said
mès totes vei[e]s s'entremistrent
but all ways themselves-busied
li Real d'aler bien e tost
the Royals of-going well and soon
vers la vile e tote lor ost
toward the town and all their host

herdiement, ne chaut qui[s] veie.
boldly not matters who-them may-see
& li Mar., tote veie,
and the Marshal all way
les amoneste & lor sermone
them admonishes and to-them preaches
& herdement e cuer lor done;
and boldness and heart to-them gives
si lor a dit: «Seignor ami,
so to-them he-has said Lords friends
«veiz ci cels qui sunt arrami
see here those who are pledged
«de venir vers vos a bataille
of coming toward you to battle
«ont ja depeciée lor caille,
have already broken their quail
«e [de]denz lor murs se sunt mis;
and within their walls themselves are put
«c'est ce que Dex nos a pramis.
this-is this that God us has promised
«Dex nos done [ui cest jor] grant glorie;
God us gives today this day great glory
«c'est ci la premiére victorie
this-is here the first victory
«que por nos [se] mu[c]hent Franceis,
that for us themselves hide French
«cil qui solei[e]nt estre anceis
those who were-wont to-be before
«li premier al torn[e]iement.
the first at-the tourney

«Dex nos feit bel aveiement.
God us makes fair guidance
«Mult nos haucent & mult s'abessent
Much us raise and much themselves-lower
«cil qui les chans defors nos lessent.
those who the fields outside to-us leave
«Nos seron entur la cité,
We shall-be around the city
«cest vos di je por verité.
this you say I for truth
«Feson le bien car Dex le volt.
Let-us-do it well for God it wishes
«Qui c'onques prodom estre seult
Who that-ever worthy-man to-be was-wont
«si le soit ui en bone atente:
so it may-be today in good expectation
«Ja por un jor ne se repente.»
Ever for one day not himself may-repent
Seignor, ci me covient plus dire,
Lords here me behooves more say
car cil qui me donent matire
for those who me give matter
ne s'acordent pas tot a un,
not themselves-agree at-all all at one
ne je ne puis pas a chascun
nor I not can at-all to each
obeïr, car je me[s]fereie,
obey for I would-misdo
si'n perdreie ma dreite veie,
so-thereof I-would-lose my straight way

si en fereie mains a creire,
so thereof I-would-make less to believe
car en estorie qui est veire
for in history which is true
ne doit nus par reison mentir,
not ought anyone by reason lie
car ne fait pas a consentir
for not makes at-all to consent
mensonge en chose si seüe
lie in thing so known
qui tant est loée & veüe,
which so-much is praised and seen
mès tant vos dirrei a un mot,
but so-much you I-shall-say in one word
quant li Mar. vit & sout
when the Marshal saw and knew
tote la chose & le por[t]reit,
all the thing and the design
que cil s'érent arriére treit,
that those themselves-were back drawn
ainz que l'ost plus avant venist,
before that the-host more forward might-come
a Johan le Mar. dist,
to John the Marshal he-said
son nevo, qu'el chastel alast,
his nephew that-into-the castle he-might-go
si enqueïst e demandast
so might-inquire and ask
l'estre dedenz & la maniére,
the-state within and the manner

puis si s'en revenist arriére.
then so himself-thence might-come back
E mis [sire] Johans si fist
And my lord John so did
tost & bien, si com cil [li] dist:
soon and well so as that-one to-him said
tot dreit vers le chastel ala,
all straight toward the castle he-went
& issi conme il vint [de] la
and just as he came from there
a l'encontre li vint errant
to the-meeting to-him came swiftly
mis sires Geffre[is] de Cerllant
my lord Geoffrey of Serland
qui d'une part en une estrée
who on-one part in a street
li demostra tote l'entrée
to-him showed all the-entry
par ou l'ost lai[e]nz avendreit,
by where the-host in-there would-come
que ja nuls nel contretendreit.
that ever any not-it would-withstand
Mis sire Johans vit molt bien
My lord John saw very well
que cil [ne li] menteit de rien
that that-one not to-him lied in anything
qui l'entrée li enseignot.
who the-entry to-him showed
Retorna s'en a l'einz qu'il pot,
He-returned himself-thence at the-soonest that-he could

car n'out talent de sejorner.
for not-he-had desire of sojourning
Si comme il s'en quida torner,
So as he himself-thence thought turn
li Franceis qui [en] aguet furent
the French who in ambush were
erraument sore li corrurent.
straightway upon him ran
Ne fist pas esbaïement,
Not he-made at-all dismay
ainz encontra herdïement
rather he-met boldly
toz les premereins qui li vindrent,
all the first who to-him came
si qu'onques vers lui ne se tindrent,
so that-ever toward him not themselves they-held
par herdement e par proece
by boldness and by prowess
& par bien faire & par vistesse.
and by well doing and by quickness
Meis retorna si tost ariére...
But he-returned so soon back
Qu[e] onques nuls d'els n'i eüst.
That ever any of-them not-there might-have
Issi parti de cels de France
Thus he-parted from those of France
sanz mesch[i]ef e sanz mesestance
without mischance and without distress
Johans li Mar. por veir,
John the Marshal for truth

e bien lor fist aperceveir
and well to-them he-made perceive
qu'i[l] esteit venuz por els querre
that-he was come for them to-seek
e por chalengier lor sa terre.
and for to-challenge to-them his land
Quant il les out mis en la veie,
When he them had put on the way
tot dreit vers son oncle s'aveie;
all straight toward his uncle himself-directs
si li conta tot son afaire.
so to-him he-told all his affair
Sachiez qu'a l'oncle pot molt plere
Know that-to the-uncle could much please
e de l'uevre e de l'assemblée
both of the-work and of the-assembly
e des noveles de l'entrée.
and of-the news of the-entry
Issi le fist a cele feiz
Thus it he-did at that time
sire Johans, mès n'est pas dreiz
lord John but not-is at-all right
que je die par ci me taille:
that I may-say by here my tally
de ce qu'il fist en la bataille
of this that-he did in the battle
sera parlé quant lius en iert,
will-be spoken when place thereof will-be
si com l'estorie le requiert.
so as the-history it requires

The Battle of Lincoln

The bishop of Winchester slipped into the battered castle, where Geoffrey of Serland and the lady of the castle were holding out, and in the town he found an ancient walled-up gate between the city wall and the castle. He had it broken open and came back joking that he had earned the bishop's house. Falkes's men went in first and were driven back. The bishop offered to lead them and begged the Marshal to wait for his men, but he spurred forward until a valet told him he had no helm. He charged into the press like a starving lion, three lances deep. The French stone-thrower took the newcomers for his own men and was beheaded. The young Marshal broke in by the breach. Robert of Ropsley broke his lance on Salisbury, and the Marshal struck him so hard that he hid in an upper room. Near the minster they met the count of Perche.

E li avesques de Wincestre
And the bishop of Winchester
qui molt volt saveir de lor estre
who much wished know of their state
ala vers les murs volentiers
went toward the walls willingly
a grant plenté d'arbalestiers;
with great plenty of-crossbowmen
puis lor dist qu'iloc l'atendissent,
then to-them he-said that-there him-they-might-await
o un poi iloc se soufrissent,
or a little there themselves might-forbear
qu'il revendreit hastivement.
for-he would-come-back hastily
O un servant tant solement
With a servant so-much only
dedenz le chastel s'en entra,
within the castle himself-thence he-entered

& en son entrer encontra
and in his entering he-met
de Serlant mon seignor Geiffrei
of Serland my lord Geoffrey
qui out esté en grant esfrei;
who had been in great dismay
les murs trebuchiez & quassez
the walls overthrown and shattered
virent, si les pleinstrent asez.
they-saw so them they-lamented enough
Li evesques vit les tormenz
The bishop saw the torments
des murs, des meisons & des gens
of-the walls of-the houses and of-the folk
que les perriéres qui jetoent
that the petraries which threw
abatei[e]nt e trebuchoent.
felled and overthrew
Alcuens de cels qui lai[e]nz érent
Some of those who in-there were
le garnirent, si li rovérent,
him warned so him they-begged
por Dieu, qu'il se traïst arriéres
for God that-he himself might-draw back
por mangonels & por periéres
for mangonels and for petraries
qui pecïeient tot entor,
which shattered all around
e il s'en entra en la tor.
and he himself-thence entered into the tower

Iloec trova la boene dame,
There he-found the good lady
que Dex gard en cors e [en] ame,
whom God may-guard in body and in soul
qui dame del chastel esteit,
who lady of-the castle was
a son poeir le defendeit.
with her power it defended
Bien s'en tint la dame avenue,
Well herself-thereby held the lady fortunate
molt se heta de sa venue,
much herself she-pleased at his coming
e il mol[t] [bien] la conforta
and he very well her comforted
des noveles qu'il aporta.
with-the news that-he brought
Poi i demora, ge vos di:
Little there he-tarried I you say
par un postiz a pié eissi
by a postern on foot he-issued
en la vile, car il voleit
into the town for he wished
vee[i]r coument ele seeit.
see how it sat
E comme il esgardout issi,
And as he looked thus

une vielle porte choisi
an old gate he-noticed
qui ert de grant antequité
which was of great antiquity
& qui les murs de la cité
and which the walls of the city
joigneit ovec cels de[l] chastel.
joined with those of-the castle
Quant il la vit molt li fu bel,
When he it saw much to-him it-was fair
mès el fu ancïenement
but it was anciently
close de p[i]ere e de ciment,
closed with stone and with cement
si que nuls entrer n'i puüst
so that any enter not-there could
por nul bosoing qu'il en eüst.
for any need that-he thereof might-have
Quant li evesques out veüe
When the bishop had seen
cele porte & aparceüe,
that gate and perceived
por le chastel plus enforcier
for the castle more to-strengthen
la fist abatre e trebuchier,
it he-had knock-down and overthrow
e que l'ost veïst & seüst
and that the-host might-see and know
que seüre entrée i eüst,
that sure entry there might-have

mès Deu tot avant en preia
but God all before thereof he-begged
e Damlnedex li otreia.
and Lord-God to-him granted
Li avesques a l'ost revint
The bishop to the-host came-back
qui a joie encontre lui vint,
which with joy toward him came
e chantout chascuns en s'estorie
and sang each in his-history
cum il eüs[s]ent ja victorie.
as-if they had already victory
Li evesques joiosement
The bishop joyfully
lor dist par giu e buenement,
to-them said in jest and well
por ço qu'il out fait cele tresque,
for this that-he had done that dance
qu'il eüst la meisun l'evesque
that-he might-have the house (of-)the-bishop
a lui gesir quant la vendreit,
for him to-lodge when there he-would-come
qu'il la deveit aveir par dreit.
for-he it ought have by right

«Por ço me deit estre livrée
For this me it-ought be delivered
«qu'i ai aparaillé l'entrée
for-there I-have prepared the-entry
«par ou noz genz seürement
by where our folk safely
«i enterront proosement.»
there will-enter valiantly
E quant les genz Fauques oïrent 16535
And when the folk (of-)Falkes heard
itels moz, molt s'en esjoïrent:
such words much themselves-thereof they-rejoiced
[tres]tot avant dedenz entrérent,
all before within they-entered
mès leidement les reüsérent
but foully them repulsed
cil dedenz, qu'il n'i firent gueres;
those within so-that-they not-there did much
tost lor changiérent lor afeires. 16540
soon to-them changed their affairs
Li avesques al Mar.
The bishop to-the Marshal
dist: «Par mon ch[i]ef! cist ont fait mal,
said By my head these have done ill
«car c'est la verité provée
for this-is the truth proved
«qu'il n'ont pas unquore trovée
that-they not-have at-all yet found
«la dreite entrée ou mis cuers pense, 16545
the right entry where my heart thinks

«car ja n'i troveront defense;
for ever not-there they-will-find defense
«car sachiez que nuls ne la garde
for know that any not it guards
«ne nuls de nos n'i avra garde.
nor any of us not-there will-have care
«E sachiez bien, tot a seür,
And know well all for sure
«c'une partie de lur mur
that-a part of their wall
«i est a nostre ués aoverte,
there is for our use opened
«e a cels de lai[e]nz coverte.
and to those of in-there covered
«Je vos i merrai; venez i.»
I you there shall-lead come there
E li Mar. respondi,
And the Marshal answered
li boens cuens [qui] ot non Willelme:
the good earl who had name William
«Por la glavie Dieu! cha mon helme!»
By the glaive (of-)God here my helm
Li evesques respondi: «Sire,
The bishop answered Lord
«oiez un poi que [vos] vuil dire:
hear a little what you I-wish say
«L'en ne deit mie en tel sorsalt
One not ought at-all in such sally
«ci endreit faire tel assalt;
here right make such assault

«mès soufrez que entor la tor
but suffer that around the tower
«augent dui home tot entor
may-go two men all around
«de chascune de noz batailles
from each of our battalions
«qui enquerront les repostailles,
who will-search the hiding-places
«e, selonc ce que il verront, 16565
and according-to this that they will-see
«selonc ce nos conseilleront.»
according-to this us they-will-counsel
Li Mar. bien li otreie.
The Marshal well to-him grants
Lors se mist avant a la veie,
Then himself he-put forward on the way
e li evesque de Wincestre
and the bishop of Winchester
dis..... 16570
(lacuna)
De chascune eschiele en prist deus,
From each squadron thereof he-took two
dessi qu'al liu vint ovec els.
so-far as-to-the place he-came with them
E quant les servanz encontr[ér]ent
And when the servants they-met
qui leidement parti s'en érent,
who foully parted themselves-thence were

molt les ledirent cil qui vindrent
much them reviled those who came
quant dedenz la presse les tindrent.
when within the press them they-held
Lors dist li Mar.: «Errez!»
Then said the Marshal Go
A toz les suens, «car les verrez,
To all the his for them you-will-see
«qu'il seront vencu en poi d'ore.
that-they will-be vanquished in little of-time
«Honiz seit qui plus [i] demore!»
Shamed be-be who more there tarries
Li evesques li dist: «Bel sire,
The bishop to-him said Fair lord
«oiez un poi que jo vuil dire.
hear a little what I wish say
«Atendez le[ie]ns vostre gent;
Await in-there your folk
«si sera plus bel & plus gent
so it-will-be more fair and more pleasing
«e greingnor seürté, ce semble,
and greater surety this seems
«que nos augons trestuit ensemble,
that we may-go all together
«que s'[a]partient, ce m'est a vis:
which itself-befits this to-me-is to opinion
«Si nos crei[n]dront nos enemis
So us will-fear our enemies
«plus, quant ensemble nos ver[r]ont.
more when together us they-will-see

«Nostre venue comper[r]ont.»
Our coming they-will-pay-for
D'icez paroles, c'est la veire,
Of-these words this-is the truth
nel volt pas li Mar. creire.
not-it he-wished at-all the Marshal believe
Mès plu[s] tost c'uns e[s]merillons
But more soon than-a merlin
feri [le] cheval d'esperonz,
he-struck the horse with-spurs
si que tot cil qui o lu[i] érent
so that all those who with him were
s'enhardirent quant l'esgardérent.
themselves-emboldened when him-they-watched
Un vallèz li comence a dire:
A valet to-him begins to say
«Por Deu! atendez nos, beal sire;
For God await us fair lord
«vos n'avez pas vostre hëalme.»
you not-have at-all your helm
Lors s'aperchut li cuens Willalme;
Then himself-perceived the earl William
lors dist al giemble Mar.:
then he-said to-the young Marshal
«Atendez mei a cest ostal
Await me at this lodging
«tant que j'aie mon helme pris,
until that I-may-have my helm taken
«mès d'itant dui aveir mespris.»
but of-so-much I-ought have misdone

Ne fist mie grant demorée;
Not he-made at-all great tarrying
& quant il ot sa teste armée
and when he had his head armed
sor trestoz les autres fu bels,
over all the others he-was handsome
si trés legiers come uns oisels,
so very light as a bird
esperviers ne ale[rïons].
sparrowhawk nor alerions
Feri le cheval d'esperons.
He-struck the horse with-spurs
Dès uimès velt que l'en le veie.
From now-on he-wishes that one him may-see
Lïons famillos sor sa preie,
Lion famished upon its prey
quant soz sei la trueve a bandon,
when under itself it finds at abandon
ne vient unques de tel randon
not comes ever with such rush
cum li Mar., ce m'est vis,
as the Marshal this to-me-is opinion
corut sore a ses anemis.
ran upon at his enemies
Cil qui des proeces fist tantes
He who of-the prowesses did so-many
plus que la longor de treis hantes
more than the length of three lances
s'enbati en lor grant espeisse,
himself-thrust into their great thickness

si qu'a force les deespeisse
so that-by force them he-thins
e derront avant sei la presse
and breaks-up before himself the press
qui molt ert espresse & empresse
which much was thick and packed
bien sout fere avant lui la veie,
well he-knew make before him the way
que toz les desrote e de[s]veie.
for all them routs and turns-aside
Li evesques après ala
The bishop after went
qui a haute voiz s'escrïa
who with high voice himself-cried
plusors feiz amont e aval:
several times up and down
«Ça! Dex aïe al Mar.!»
Here God help to-the Marshal
Mès d'itant dui aveir mespris
But of-so-much I-ought have misdone
qu'el venir des noz fu ocis
that-in-the coming of-the ours was killed
[li] lor plus mestre perreior,
the their most master stone-thrower
cil qui perreiot a la tor,
he who threw-stones at the tower
cil, quant il vit noz chevaliers,
he when he saw our knights
si em fu plus bauz & plus fiers,
so thereof was more bold and more fierce

qu'il quida ce fuissent des suens.
for-he thought these were of-the his
Si li sembla li gius plus buens.
So to-him seemed the game more good
Lors mist la pierre en la perriére
Then he-put the stone in the petrary
e cil qui li érent derriére,
and those who to-him were behind
si comme il out dit deus feiz: «é!»
so as he had said two times heave
Le firent faillir a l'autre «é,»
Him they-made fail at the-other heave
car il li coupérent la teste,
for they to-him cut the head
n'unques n'en firent autre feste.
nor-ever not-thereof they-made other feast
Li genvles Mar. por veir
The young Marshal for truth
fist bien a toz aparceveir
made well to all perceive
qu'il ne voleit pas estre ariére,
that-he not wished at-all be back
car toz dis esteit sa baniére
for all days was his banner
el premier front devant veüe;
in-the first front before seen
bien i fu le jor con[e]üe.
well there it-was that day known
Nos genz vindrent molt durement,
Our folk came very hard

e cil molt angosusement
and those very anxiously
se coumenciérent a defendre,
themselves began to defend
mès n'i voldrent pas trop atendre.
but not-there they-wished at-all too-much wait
N'i aveit mot del manescier.
Not-there had word of-the threatening
Quant son hëalme fist lacier
When his helm he-had lace
li Mar., por verité,
the Marshal for truth
entra sis filz en la cité
entered his son into the city
par la breque o plenté de[s] suens,
by the breach with plenty of-the his
dont il i ot asez de buens
whereof it there had enough of good
e molt entor lui seü
and much around him known
la gent trova de la
the folk he-found from there
qui plus esteient bels d'assez,
who more were fair by-enough
car trop en i ot amassez
for too-much thereof there had amassed
de cels qui en la cité érent
of those who in the city were
plus que de cels qui i entrérent,
more than of those who there entered

mès il lor corut tantost sore.
but he to-them ran at-once upon
Si vos di [bien] en molt poi d'ore
So you I-say well in very little of-time
orent cels dedenz molt quassez,
they-had those within very shattered
mès fait i out d'armes asés
but done there had of-arms enough
entre tant d'ambedeus parties.
between so-many of-both parts
Ainz qu'il venist as departies
Before that-it might-come to-the partings
en orent cil de la cité
thereof had those of the city
le pis parti, c'est verité,
the worse share this-is truth
car je vos di que tote veie
for I you say that all way
les mist cil par force a la veie
them put he by force on the way
qui esteit gienvles Mar.;
who was young Marshal
& li péres qui vit grant dals
and the father who saw great sorrows
e li buens cuens de Salesbére,
and the good earl of Salisbury

a cui Damlnedex e sa mére
to whom Lord-God and his mother
otreit issi buen guer[re]don
may-grant thus good reward
qu'il ait de ses pecch[i]ez pardon,
that-he may-have of his sins pardon
icist dui tornérent a destre
these two turned to right
e si laissiérent a senestre
and so left to left
un mostier & lor gent trovérent,
a minster and their folk they-found
dunt grant partie ileques érent
of-whom great part there were
en grant peor & en esmai,
in great fear and in dismay
si que Rob. de Ropelai
so that Robert of Ropsley
prist une lance por joster:
took a lance for jousting
que que il li d[e]üst coster,
whatever that it to-him ought cost
si durement feri le conte
so hard he-struck the earl
de Salesbire, c'est al conte,
of Salisbury this-is to-the account
que sa lance en pieces bruissa.
that his lance into pieces shattered
A itant utre s'en passa.
At so-much beyond himself-thence he-passed

Al retor, en son revenir,
At-the return in his coming-back
li Mar. de tel aïr
the Marshal of such force
entres espalles le feri
between shoulders him struck
si que par poi ne l'abati.
so that by little — him-be-felled
Cil qui tot a le mescheeir
He who all has the mischance
se la[i]ssa a terre chaeir.
himself let to ground fall
Por la poor s'ala muchier,
For the fear himself-be-went hide
a l'einz qu'il pout, en un solier,
at the-soonest that-he could in an upper-room
car il n'osa remeindre a terre.
for he not-dared remain on ground
Ne voldrent atendre a lui guere,
Not they-wished wait for him much
mè[s] por teser avant passérent.
but for pressing forward they-passed
Le conte de Perche trovérent
The count of Perche they-found
asez près devant le mostier
enough near before the minster
molt orguillos & molt trés fier.
very proud and very very fierce

Molt esteit bels & granz & genz
Very he-was handsome and great and noble
e molt out grant plenté de genz.
and very he-had great plenty of folk
Molt durement se defendirent,
Very hard themselves they-defended
et li nostre molt entendirent 16710
and the ours much attended
a els grever de grant puissance,
to them harming with great might
car molt haeient cels de France.
for much they-hated those of France

The Rout at Lincoln

The Marshal seized the count of Perche's bridle, and the count, wounded already through his eye-slit by Reginald Croc, struck the Marshal's helm three times and fell dead. The French fled toward Wigford, rallied, and came up again between the church and the castle, with the earl of Chester on their right, only to be driven back down, Alan Basset and his brother Thomas shouting at them from behind. The poet praises the chivalry learned at the school of arms and describes the fighting. William Bloet rode so hard that he fell over the bridge. Saer of Quincy, earl of Winchester, Robert fitz Walter, and many more were taken. The rest fled toward the Hospital, where a cow stuck in the gate shut it until they killed her. Simon of Poissy and the castellan of Arras escaped. The fugitives thought every bush was full of Marshals, and they killed their horses to cross the broken bridge of Holland.

Ilec ot fet d'armes assez,
There had done of-arms enough
ca[r] de bleciez e de quassez
for of wounded and of shattered
e de folez e de batuz
and of trampled and of beaten
e de pris e de retenuz
and of taken and of held
i ot molt, c'est la verité,
there had much this-is the truth
des trovez dedenz la cité,
of-the found within the city
e des nos genz lediz sovent,
and of-the our folk reviled often
car nuls n'i quereit tensement
for any not-there sought protection
n'amercïer ne metre en taille:
nor-ask-mercy nor put in ransom

tuit tendei[e]nt a la bataille.
all tended to the battle
Grant fu la mellée e l'estor,
Great was the melee and the-fight
e molt i fist d'armes le jor
and much there did of-arms that day
li quens del Perche durement,
the count of-the Perche hard
mès n'i dura pas longement,
but not-there he-lasted at-all long
e molt commença fierement
and very he-began fiercely
a grever tote nostre gent.
to harm all our folk
Li Mar. vit que sa gent
The Marshal saw that his folk
remuoent molt durement
moved very hard
les Franceis del mont vers le val
the French from-the hill toward the valley
e les reüsoent aval.
and them drove-back down
En es le pas tendi la main
In very the step he-stretched the hand
e prist le conte par le frein
and took the count by the bridle
del Perche, & si sembla raison,
of-the Perche and so seemed reason

por ço qu'il ert li plus hauz hom
for this that-be was the most high man
qui i fust dever[s] les Franceis,
who there might-be toward the French
mès il esteit navrez anceis
but he was wounded before
par mi l'oilliére mortelment
by middle the-eyehole mortally
d'un espié estreit leidement.
with-a spear thrust foully
Del quel mis sire Reinal Croc
With which my lord Reginald Croc
l'aveit feru tot a estoc.
him-had struck all with thrust
Quant li cuens del Perche a noz genz
When the count of-the Perche by our folk
vit si reüser cels dedenz,
saw so drive-back those within
par lui fu tost laschiez sis freins
by him was soon loosed his bridle
e a pris l'espée a deus mains
and has taken the-sword in two hands
e fiert le Mar. Willielme
and strikes the Marshal William
treis cops près a près sor le helme:
three blows near by near upon the helm
si trés granz & si est[r]uit furent
so very great and so loud they-were
que sor le healme bien parurent.
that upon the helm well they-appeared

Tantost si branla contreval
At-once so he-tottered down
e trebucha de son cheval.
and fell from his horse
Quant li cuens Mar. por veir
When the earl Marshal for truth
vit issi le conte chaeir,
saw thus the count fall
si cuida qu'il se fust pasmez,
so he-thought that-he himself was swooned
e dota qu'il n'en fust blasmez.
and feared that-he thereof might-be blamed
A Willeme de Montigni
To William of Montigny
dist: «De[s]cendez [e] ostez lui
he-said Dismount and remove from-him
«son helme qui forment le grieve;
his helm which greatly him grieves
«de li dot qu'il ne se relieve.»
of him I-fear that-he not himself may-raise
Quant [li] helmes lu[i] fu ostez,
When the helm from-him was removed
e cil fu de lui es costez,
and that-one was from him at-the sides
e vit qu'il esteit toz freiz morz,
and saw that-he was all cold dead
la fu [molt] grant li desconforz.
there was very great the discomfort

De la plaie qui lui fu fete
Of the wound which to-him was made
par l'oiliére, quant en fu trete
by the-eyehole when thereof was drawn
l'alemele, morir l'estut:
the-blade die him-behooved
ce fu grant dous qu'issi morut.
this was great grief that-thus he-died
E quant Franceis, qui grant gent érent,
And when French who great folk were
virent que nos genz se meslérent
saw that our folk themselves mixed
a els si vigorosement
with them so vigorously
si s'esmaiérent durement,
so themselves-they-dismayed hard
e qu'il n'i po[e]ient plus estre.
and that-they not-there could more be
Aval une rue a senestre
Down a street to left
s'en tornérent ver[s] Wikefort,
themselves-thence they-turned toward Wigford
ca[r] l'atendre lor ert [trop] fort.
for the-waiting to-them was too-much hard
Bel lor fu car il i trovérent
Fair to-them it-was for they there found
de lor genz qui encore [i] érent.
of their folk who yet there were
Molt lor en fu bel, ce me semble.
Much to-them thereof it-was fair this me seems

Lors se ralïérent ensemble 16780
Then themselves they-rallied together
por venir encore assembler,
for to-come again to-join-battle
mès m[i]elz les en venist ensenbler
but better them thence would-come to-steal-away
come tels i ot firent puis.
as such there had they-did then
Si comme en l'estorie le truis,
So as in the-history it I-find
car il regardérent sor destre, 16785
for they looked upon right
si virent le conte de Cestre
so they-saw the earl of Chester
e sa bone gent ovec lui;
and his good folk with him
molt lor torna en grant ennui.
much to-them turned into great trouble
Li gienbles Mar. al pére
The young Marshal to-the father
vint qui molt li fist bele hére 16790
came who very to-him made fair face
e molt durement s'esjoï
and very hard himself-he-rejoiced
de ce que il vit e oï
of this that he saw and heard
que si durement le feseit
that so hard it he-did
en l'estor qui molt [li] pleseit.
in the-fight which much to-him pleased

Li pére dist: «Avés nul mal?»
The father said Have-you any ill
Il respondi: «Sir[e], nenal.»
He answered Lord no
E li prodom respondi: «Certes,
And the worthy-man answered Certainly
«si Dieu pleist, nos avrons nos pertes
if God pleases we shall-have our losses
«alques restoré[e]s encui.
somewhat restored today
«Si comme g'entent & je cui
So as I-understand and I think
«nos le[s] veintromes ui cest jor
we them shall-vanquish today this day
«ou il nos guerperont l'estor.
or they us will-leave the-fight
«Si ert veü apertement
So will-be seen openly
«qu'il uevrent li Franceis.
what-they work the French
«Ore penst chascuns de bien faire
Now may-think each of well doing
«car nos nes volons mie atrère.»
for we not-them wish at-all draw
A itant vi[n]drent li Franceis
At so-much came the French
e ensemble o els li Engleis,
and together with them the English
icil qui o els se teneient.
those who with them themselves held

Serré & bataillié estei[e]nt
Close and ranked they-were
e veneient [en]contremont;
and came upward
mès anceis qu'il fussent amont
but before that-they were above
encontrérent il nostre gent.
met they our folk
Ne lor sembla pas bel ne gent,
Not to-them seemed at-all fair nor pleasing
qu'il vindrent sagement & bel
for-they came wisely and fair
entre l'eglise e le chastel.
between the-church and the castle
Nostre gent a els assemblérent
Our folk to them joined-battle
si durement qu'il les menérent
so hard that-they them led
par force contreval arriére,
by force down back
sanz quer[r]e chemin ne chariére.
without seeking road nor track
Sire Aleins Basset & sis fréres
Lord Alan Basset and his brother
sire Thomas, o lor vois cléres,
lord Thomas with their voices clear
les escrï[ér]ent par deriére
them shouted-at by behind
a tot lor gent herdie & f[i]ére.
with all their folk bold and fierce

Quant enclos se virent issi,
When enclosed themselves they-saw thus
lors furent alques esbahi,
then they-were somewhat dismayed
qu'il n'orent arrest ne confort
for-they not-had stop nor comfort
dessi qu'al pont de Wikefort;
so-far as-to-the bridge of Wigford
lors furent en la mole terre.
then they-were in the soft land
La ne covint pas aler quer[r]e
There not behooved at-all go seek
chevalerie gueres loingz,
chivalry much far
car chascuns en out pleins les poins
for each thereof had full the fists
qui d'armes [se] volt entremetre;
who of-arms himself wished busy
qu'il n'i avei[e]nt gaige a metre
for-they not-there had pledge to put
ne mès les testes & les vies.
nor but the heads and the lives
La n'érent proz les aaties
There not-were profitable the boasts
que l'en fet al seir a l'ostel:
that one makes at-the evening at the-lodging
asez aveient a feire el.
enough they-had to do else

Ilec ot fet d'armes assez
There had done of-arms enough
d'amedeus pars, tant que lassez
of-both parts so-much that wearied
s'en sentirent tot li plus fort,
themselves-thereof felt all the most strong
car ilec n'aveit nul confort
for there not-had any comfort
ou il se peüssent atendre
where they themselves could trust
fors de cops doner & de prendre.
except of blows giving and of taking
Tel parole de bien fait d'armes
Such speaks of well deed of-arms
que, s'il teneit par les enarmes
that if-he held by the straps
un escu en itel afaire,
a shield in such affair
certes, qu'il n'en savreit que faire;
certainly that-he not-thereof would-know what to-do
e s'il esteit de tot armez
and if-he were of all armed
il quidereit estre charmez,
he would-think to-be bewitched
si que jamès ne se meüst
so that ever-more not himself he-might-move
por nul besoing qu'il en eüst.
for any need that-he thereof might-have

Qu'est fere d'armes? fet en l'an
What-is doing of-arms makes thereof one
si comme d'un crible ou d'un van
so as of-a sieve or of-a winnowing-fan
ou d'une coingnie ou d'un mail?
or of-an axe or of-a mallet
Nenil, c'est trop greignor travail,
No this-is too-much greater toil
car cil qui'n uevre se repose
for he who-thereof works himself rests
quant il [a] ovré une pose.
when he has worked a while
Que est donques chevalerie?
What is then chivalry
Si forte chose & si herdie
So strong thing and so bold
e si trés costos' a aprendre
and so very costly to learn
que nuls malveis ne l'ose enprendre.
that any wicked not it-dares undertake
Est chescuns chevaliers autels?
Is each knight such
Nenil: si en i a de tels
No so thereof there has of such
assez qui d'armes nen font rien
enough who of-arms not do anything
e si'n richeient il molt bien.
and so-thereby grow-rich they very well

Qui en haute enor se velt metre
Who into high honor himself wishes put
primes li covient entremetre
first him behooves busy
qu'il en ait esté a escole.
that-he thereof may-have been at school
En la bataille de Nichole, 16870
In the battle of Lincoln
ot de tels qui'n orent apris
had of such who-thereof had learned
tant qu'il estei[e]nt de haut pris.
so-much that-they were of high worth
Bien sachiez qu'en cele assemblée
Well know that-in that encounter
ne fu mie proesse emblée
not was at-all prowess hidden
car la veïst l'en chevaliers 16875
for there would-see one knights
armez seeir sor les destriers,
armed sit upon the chargers
les escuz as enarmes pris.
the shields by-the straps taken
Qui avei[t] buen cheval de pris
Who had good horse of worth
e teneit en sa main boen glaive
and held in his hand good glaive
nel chanjast por tot l'or de Blaive, 16880
not-it would-exchange for all the-gold of Blaye
ne nel prestat a cel bosoingn:
nor not-it would-lend at that need

trop li fust li recovrers loing.
too-much to-him would-be the recovery far
La veïst l'en granz coups ferir,
There would-see one great blows strike
h[e]aumes soner & retentir
helms sound and resound
16885 e gleives voler en esteles,
and glaives fly in splinters
chevaliers prendre & vuidier seles.
knights take and empty saddles
La oïst [l'en] parmi les places
There would-hear one through the places
granz cops d'espées e de maches
great blows of-swords and of maces
sor les helmes & sor les braz
upon the helms and upon the arms
16890 & coutels treire e alesnaz
and knives draw and awls
por chevals ocire a estoc:
for horses to-kill by thrust
n'i valeit coverture un froc.
not-there was-worth covering a frock
La veïst l'en tendre les mains
There would-see one stretch the hands
de plusors parz por prendre as freinz.
from several sides for to-take by-the bridles

Li un poignei[e]nt por secor[r]e
The ones spurred for to-succor
lor compaignons & por re[s]cor[r]e
their companions and for to-rescue
qu'il veeient venir a honte,
whom-they saw come to shame
mès del rescorre n'ert nul conte.
but of-the rescuing not-was any account
La esteit la nois[e] si grant
There was the noise so great
que l'en n'i oïst Deu tonant,
that one not-there would-hear God thundering
por nule rien, se il tonast,
for any thing if he thundered
ne nuls garde ne s'en donast.
nor any heed not himself-thereof would-give
Quant l'en crïout: «Reials! Reials!»
When one cried Royals Royals
Lors veïst l'en les desleals
Then would-see one the disloyal
si trespensez & alordiz
so bewildered and dazed
& enbro[n]chiez & estordiz
and bowed and stunned
que il ne savei[e]nt que feire,
that they not knew what to-do
n'il n'i aveit mot del retreire.
nor-it not-there had word of-the withdrawing
Li Real se pristrent a prendre;
The Royals themselves began to take

ça n'i aveit mot [del] defendre,
here not-there had word of-the defending
car bien virent & bien saveient
for well they-saw and well knew
que tot a tot perdu avei[e]nt.
that all to all lost they-had
Ne voleit pas estre deriére
Not wished at-all be behind
Willeme, qui tint la baniére,
William who held the banner
Bloet, al gienvele Mar.,
Bloet to-the young Marshal
ainz hurta si tost le cheval
rather he-spurred so soon the horse
que il s'enbati en la presse
that he himself-thrust into the press
qui molt ert espresse & engresse
which very was thick and eager
si angoiss[é]ement de front
so anxiously in front
que il chaï outre le pont,
that he fell beyond the bridge
il e son cheval tot ensemble.
he and his horse all together
N'est pas mauveis qui si asemble.
Not-he-is at-all wicked who so joins-battle
Il n'i vint pas por sei gesir:
He not-there came at-all for himself to-lie

qui lors le veïst sus saillir
who then him might-see up leap
torner le deüst a vistesce
turn it ought to quickness
& a valor & a proesce.
and to valor and to prowess
Iloc fu li chaples tenuz
There was the hewing held
mès ne fu gueres meintenuz
but not it-was much maintained
devers la partie as Franceis
toward the part of-the French
qui tant se vantoent anceis
who so-much themselves boasted before
qu'il chacereient de la terre
that-they would-chase from the land
trestoz les Engleis d'Engleterre.
all the English of-England
La fu pris Sechiers de Quenci
There was taken Saer of Quincy
cuens de Wincestre, & autresi
earl of Winchester and likewise
sire Robert le filz Gaut[i]er.
lord Robert the son (of-)Walter
S'i fu pris sanz nul demorier
So-there was taken without any tarrying
mis sire Robert de Quenci,
my lord Robert of Quincy

& plosors autres autresi
and several others likewise
furent pris dont point ne m'ennuie,
were taken whereof at-all not me-annoys
e li sorplus torna en fuie
and the remainder turned in flight
tote la rue contreval
all the street down
qui s'en veit dreit al Hospital.
which itself-thence goes straight to-the Hospital
Molt lor sembla la veie forte
Much to-them seemed the way hard
dusqu'a la dererene porte.
up-to-to the last gate
La lor avint une aventure
There to-them befell an adventure
qui mult lor fu pesante & dure,
which very to-them was heavy and hard
c'une vache entra en la porte,
for-a cow entered into the gate
en cele qui le fleel porte,
into that which the bar bears
e la port[e] se clost aval
and the gate itself closed down
issi que nuls homme a cheval
thus that any man on horse
n'i passast en nule maniére.
not-there might-pass in any manner
Lors ne porent avant n'arriére.
Then not they-could forward nor-back

Mès cil qui angoissos en érent
But those who anguished thereof were
de issir s'en la vache acorérent.
of issuing themselves-thence the cow killed
La fu plus fors li enconbriers,
There was more strong the bindrance
la out molt pris de chevaliers
there had many taken of knights
des lor, cum se ce fust livrée.
of-the theirs as if this were delivery
Quant la porte fu debru[i]sée
When the gate was broken
tant tos[t] fuant [fors] s'en issi
so soon fleeing out himself-thence issued
mis sires Simons de Peissi,
my lord Simon of Poissy
e puis li chasteleins de Arraz,
and then the castellan of Arras
cil qui vint por chacier les raz
he who came for to-chase the rats
as dames qui a Londres vindrent
for-the ladies who to London came
por els rendre e a els se tindrent.
for themselves to-render and to them themselves held
Tuit li autre qui eschapérent
All the others who escaped
ne nuit ne jor n'i sejornérent
nor night nor day not-there sojourned
ne en vile ne en meison,
nor in town nor in house

qu'il cuid[i]érent que li buisson
for-they thought that the bushes
partot, e es monz e es vals,
everywhere and in-the hills and in-the valleys
fussent tuit plein de Mar.;
were all full of Marshals
si en orent poor trop grande.
so thereof they-had fear too-much great
Bien parut al pont [de] Hollande
Well appeared at-the bridge of Holland
qui esteit depeciez e falz,
which was broken and false
car il ocistrent lor chevals
for they killed their horses
por faire pont de trespasser,
for to-make bridge of passing
si grant haste orent de passer.
so great haste they-had of crossing

The French Fleet

In the rout Richard of Sandford carried his wife off, setting her down only to fell a knight who cried to him to leave her. John Marshal took seven bannered barons; four hundred and six had beaten six hundred and eleven. The Marshal sent off the prisoners and summoned a council to Chertsey. Louis left his siege for London and sent to France for help. Philip of France judged the game lost now that the Marshal guarded the young king, but sent men all the same, and Louis's wife raised more. A great fleet set out with Robert of Courtenay, Ralph de la Tournelle, the lord des Barres, and Eustace the Monk. Kept ashore by his men, the Marshal won over the Cinque Ports' mariners and gathered twenty-two ships at Sandwich; when the French fleet came, they lost heart, and he rallied them.

Quant sire Ricard de Sanfort
When lord Richard of Sandford
vit le mesch[i]ef si grant & fort
saw the mischance so great and strong
que tuit li Franceis s'enfuei[e]nt
that all the French themselves-fled
cil qui eschaper s'en poeient,
those who escape themselves-thence could
e qu'il n'i aveit nul refui,
and that-it not-there had any refuge
lors prist sa feme devant lui
then he-took his wife before him
por porter l'en, se il peüst,
for to-carry her-thence if he could
tant que sauveté i eüst.
until that safety there might-have
E uns chevaliers li escrie:
And a knight to-him cries

«La[i]ssiez la, n'en porterez mie.»
Leave her not-thence you-will-carry at-all
E quant sire Ric. l'oï,
And when lord Richard it-heard
unques point ne s'en esjoï,
ever at-all not himself-thereof he-rejoiced
ainz la mist jus tot belement;
rather her he-put down all gently
si retorna molt f[i]erement
so he-turned very fiercely
envers celui qui le seina,
toward him who him signaled
e de son gla[i]ve li dona
and with his glaive to-him he-gave
haut en la peitrine por veir,
high in the chest for truth
c'a la terre l'estut chaeir;
so-that-to the ground him-behooved fall
puis remonta, c'est verité,
then he-remounted this-is truth
e mist sa feme a sauveté.
and put his wife in safety
Li buens evesque de Wincestre
The good bishop of Winchester
Pierres de[s] Roches, qui fu mestre
Peter des Roches who was master
cel jor de conseillier nos genz,
that day of counseling our folk

ne fu pas perechos ne lenz
not was at-all slothful nor slow
e d'armes aidier se saveit.
and of-arms help himself he-knew
O la bone gent qu'il aveit
With the good folk that-he had
chaça, & en la chace prist
he-chased and in the chase he-took
chevaliers, & trop bien le fist,
knights and too-much well it he-did
e sa gent molt i gaaigniére[n]t
and his folk much there gained
qui al gaaign s'apareilliérent.
who for-the gain themselves-prepared
Nus chevaliers qui volt entendre
Any knight who wished attend
a gaaign n'a chevalier[s] prendre
to gain nor-to knights taking
ne pot mie faillir le jor;
not could at-all fail that day
mès sor trestoz cels de la tor
but above all those of the tower
fu li gaaingz greindres contez
was the gain greater counted
a celui qui tant a bontez,
to him who so-many has goodnesses
qu'il est franz & proz & leals,
for-he is noble and valiant and loyal
sire Johan li Mareschals.
lord John the Marshal

Set barons, hauz homes puissanz
Seven barons high men mighty
qui érent baniéres portanz,
who were banners bearing
prist mis sire Johans, sanz faille,
took my lord John without fail
ainz qu'il eissist de la bataille;
before that-he issued from the battle
e aucuns i out pris de cels
and some there had taken of those
chevaliers qui érent o els.
knights who were with them
Altre feiz vos ai je conté,
Other time you have I told
qu'onques n'i ot nul mesconté,
that-ever not-there had any miscounted
des chevaliers qui o le rei
of-the knights who with the king
se teneient en bone fei
themselves held in good faith
n'i out que quatre cenz & sis;
not-there had but four hundred and six
de l'autre part, ce m'est a vis
on the-other part this to-me-is to opinion
out .vj. cenz & unze par brief,
had six hundred and eleven by brief
mès sor els torna le mesch[i]ef:
but upon them turned the mischance

mès ce fu dreiz; issi avient
but this was right thus befalls
a gent qui contre Deu se tient.
to folk who against God itself holds
Quant li Mar. e sa gent
When the Marshal and his folk
orent vencuz outréement
had vanquished utterly
e desconfiz lor enemis,
and discomfited their enemies
e orent retenu & pris
and had held and taken
des plus hauz homes qui [i] érent,
of-the most high men who there were
en la vile s'en retornérent
into the town themselves-thence returned
cil qui al rei érent feeil
those who to-the king were faithful
por saveir par coumun conseil
for to-know by common counsel
que lor essereit mielz a faire
what to-them would-be best to do
de lor venue, de lor afeire;
of their coming of their affair
mès tot cil qui al conseil érent
but all those who at-the counsel were
a divers entenz s'acordérent.
to diverse intents themselves-agreed

Li un divisoient por veir
The ones devised for truth
a aler Londres assee[i]r,
to go London to-besiege
cels qui lor ér[en]t enemis;
those who to-them were enemies
& li autre, ce m'est a vis,
and the others this to-me-is to opinion
distrent qu'a Loeïs ireient.
said that-to Louis they-would-go
& del siege le partirei[e]nt
and from-the siege him would-part
de Dovre qu'il quidout aveir;
of Dover which-he thought to-have
mès entre quid[i]er e saveir
but between thinking and knowing
ne sunt pas lïé d'une corde;
not are at-all bound with-one cord
por quei? Car Dex ne s'i acorde.
for what For God not himself-thereto agrees
Li Mar. qui plus saveit
The Marshal who more knew
de guerre & plus veü aveit
of war and more seen had
lor conseilla que lor prisons
to-them counseled that their prisoners
enmenassent en lor prisons
they-might-lead into their prisons

e les tenissent & gardassent
and them might-hold and guard
salvement tant qu'il s'aseürassent.
safely until that-they themselves-might-assure
E quant il ot [tot] assomé,
And when he had all summed
si lor mist terme a jor nomé 17060
so to-them he-set term at day named
que a Certesie venissent
that to Chertsey they-might-come
e nule essoine n'i meïssent.
and any excuse not-there they-might-put
Al legat manda qu'il venist
To-the legate he-sent-word that-he might-come
a cel jor, que riens nel tenist
on that day that anything not-him might-hold
qu'il ne ve[n]ist al conseil prendre 17065
that-he — might-come at-the counsel taking
de[l] reigne garder e defendre
of-the realm guarding and defending
e a porveeir lor afaire
and to providing their affair
comme il le porreient m[i]elz fère.
as they it could best do

Pleins fu de mautalent & d'ire
Full he-was of ill-will and of-wrath
Loeïs, quant il oï dire
Louis when he heard say
que desconfite esteit sa gent
that discomfited was his folk
a Nichole si malement
at Lincoln so badly
e que tant en i ot de pris;
and that so-many thereof there had of taken
e del conte qui ert ocis
and of-the count who was killed
mal li sembla le giu parti.
ill to-him seemed the game divided
De son siege se departi;
From his siege himself he-departed
a Londres vint a l'einz qu'il pout,
to London he-came at the-soonest that-he could
car molt se cremeit & dotot
for much himself he-feared and dreaded
que Reals ne la soupreïssent,
that Royals — it might-surprise
ou qu'a force ne la preïssent
or that-by force — it they-might-take
ou qu'il se venissent conbatre
or that-they themselves might-come fight
a lui se venissent combatre.
with him themselves might-come fight

Por ce qu'il fu en tel dotance
For this that-he was in such doubt
enveia por secors en France.
he-sent for succor into France
Quant Phelippes li reis de France
When Philip the king of France
out entendu la mesestance
had heard the distress
qui a sa gent ert avenue
which to his folk was befallen
qui desconfite ert e vencue
which discomfited was and vanquished
a Nichole, molt l'en pesa.
at Lincoln much him-thereof weighed
Ore oiez come il en parla:
Now hear how he thereof spoke
«Est morz li reis Johans?» dist il.
Is dead the king John said he
Li messaige distrent: «Oïl;
The messengers said Yes
«s'est ja sis filz reis coronez;
so-is already his son king crowned
«si s'est del tot a lui donez
so himself-is of-the all to him given
«li Mar. a lui defendre.
the Marshal to him defend
— Donques n'en poens no[s] r[i]en prendre
Then not-thereof can we anything take
«en Engleterre, c'est la some,
in England this-is the sum

«car par le grant sens de[l] prodome
for by the great sense of-the worthy-man
«sera la terre deffendue.
will-be the land defended
«Issi l'a Loeïs perdue.
Thus it-has Louis lost
«Isi le vos di & pramet,
Thus it you I-say and promise
«quant li prodom s'en entremet,
when the worthy-man himself-thereof busies
«nos avons tot cochevilé,
we have all lost-the-game
«ne [ne] poet estre mielz gilé
nor not can be better tricked
«Loeïs qu'en ceste maniére.
Louis than-in this manner
«Il serra [tost] tot mis arriére
He will-be soon all put back
«fors de la terre & ses empris
out of the land and his sworn-men
«quant li Mar. l'a empris.»
when the Marshal it-has undertaken
Itant dist, puis se travilla
So-much he-said then himself he-toiled
tant que grant gent apareilla
until that great folk he-prepared
a son filz envei[e]r secor[r]e
to his son to-send succor
qui bien le peüssent rescor[r]e
who well him could rescue

e a[i]dier le reigne a conquerre,
and help the realm to conquer
s'il peüs[s]ent venir a terre,
if-they could come to land
si comme il érent esmeü,
so as they were moved
mès Dex ne l'ot pas porveü.
but God not it-had at-all provided
Sa feme, ce fu veritez,
His wife this was truth
ala par totes les citez
went through all the cities
de France por secors aveir
of France for succor to-have
de plenté de gent & d'aveir.
of plenty of folk and of-wealth
Si viguerosement le fist
So vigorously it she-did
que tant en [a]sembla e quist
that so-much thereof she-assembled and sought
que s'armé a Londres venissent,
that so-armed to London they-might-come
que tot le reigne conqueïssent.
that all the realm they-might-conquer

Quant li Mar. oï dire
When the Marshal heard say
que si grant gent & tel empire
that so great folk and such army
deveit venir en Engleterre
ought come into England
sor lui por le reigne conquerre,
upon him for the realm to-conquer
molt [fu] dolenz estrangement
very he-was grieved strangely
& molt pensa perfundement
and much he-thought deeply
en quel guise il porreit enprendre
in what manner he could undertake
al reigne garder & defendre,
to-the realm guarding and defending
car li reis ert gienv[r]es por veir,
for the king was young for truth
e si n'aveit nei[e]nt d'aveir,
and so not-he-had naught of-wealth
e li plus des barons empris
and the most of-the barons sworn
érent a seignor Loeïs,
were to lord Louis
e si venei[e]nt sanz dotance
and so came without doubt
des plus esliz barons de France,
of-the most chosen barons of France
riches, o grant plenté d'aveir,
rich with great plenty of-wealth

tuit garni de la terre aveir;
all furnished of the land to-have
e s'en volez oïr les nons
and if-thereof you-wish hear the names
d'alcuns de cez plus hauz barons
of-some of these most high barons
qui de France par mer s'esmurent
who from France by sea themselves-moved
por ve[n]ir, mès deceü furent,
for to-come but deceived they-were
des plus hauz les nonz apris ai:
of-the most high the names learned I-have
sire Robert de Cortenai,
lord Robert of Courtenay
sire Rad. de la Tornele
lord Ralph of the Tournelle
a cui meinte aventure bele
to whom many-a adventure fair
ert en son tens d'armes venue,
was in his time of-arms come
mès ci out il descovenue;
but here had he mischance
e cil des Barres ensement
and he of-the Barres likewise
qui [fu] de buen contenement
who was of good bearing
e de haute chevalerie
and of high knighthood
refu en cele companie;
was-again in that company

s'i fu Eüstace li moines,
so-there was Eustace the monk
cil qui unques ne quist essoines
he who ever not sought excuses
a faire mal de son poeir,
to do ill with his power
e li fist Dex aparceveir,
and to-him made God perceive
plus mal engignos ne puet estre,
more evil cunning not he-can be
de ceste flote se fist mestre;
of this fleet himself he-made master
mès a cel jor avint sa feste,
but on that day befell his feast
car il i ot coupé la teste.
for he there had cut the head
Assez i ot d'autres hauz homes
Enough there had of-other high men
dont toz les nons pas ne savonmes,
whose all the names at-all not we-know
car nos nes avom pas apris
for we not-them have at-all learned
ne mès de cels qui furent pris.
nor but of those who were taken
Mès por ço ne s'atarja mie
But for this not himself-delayed at-all
li Mar., que que nus die,
the Marshal whatever that any may-say

d'aler vers la mer vistement
of-going toward the sea swiftly
o itant come il ot de gent.
with so-much as he had of folk
Mariniers manda des .v. porz
Mariners he-summoned from-the five ports
e autres qui o grant esforz
and others who with great force
i vindrent, si cum Dex le volt;
there came so as God it wished
bien i parut que il li plout.
well there appeared that it to-him pleased
E li Mar. tant lor dist,
And the Marshal so-much to-them said
tant lor dona, tant lor pramist
so-much to-them gave so-much to-them promised
e franchices & grant aveir,
both franchises and great wealth
cum cil qui ert pleins de saveir,
as he who was full of knowledge
que volentiers & bonement
that willingly and well
empristrent cuer e herdement
they-took heart and boldness
d'aler as Franceis a l'encontre.
of-going to-the French at the-meeting

Si lor firent si bel encontre
So to-them they-made so fair meeting
cum vos orrez en la matire
as you will-hear in the matter
que nos avons emprise a dire.
which we have undertaken to say
Li marinier molt se fiérent
The mariners much themselves trusted
en sa parole [e] molt l'amérent;
in his word and much him-loved
tost se treistrent dreit a Sanwiz;
soon themselves they-drew straight to Sandwich
si nel firent mie [a] enviz;
so not-it they-did at-all at unwilling
nez tendirent e adreciérent
ships they-stretched and righted
& lor funeaus apareilliérent;
and their ropes prepared
bien atornérent en toz senz
well they-arranged in all senses
cordes, witages & hobens,
cords stays and shrouds
buens ancres & chaables forz
good anchors and cables strong
pur arester devant les porz,
for to-stop before the ports
se mestier fust [d']a els combatre
if need were with them fighting
por l'orguil des Franceis abatre.
for the-pride of-the French to-fell

Li Mar. molt durement
The Marshal very hard
se hasta & tote sa gent
himself hastened and all his folk
de venir par tens al rivage,
of coming in time to-the shore
car molt par aveit en corage
for very much he-had in heart
des Franceis avant encontrer,
of-the French before to-meet
mès l'en ne l'i lessa entrer:
but one not him-there let enter
a lor poeir li destornérent
with their power him dissuaded
tote sa gent qui o lui érent
all his folk who with him were
e li mostrérent l'achaison
and to-him showed the-occasion
por quei & par quele raison
for what and by what reason
il couveneit qu'il rema[n]sist,
it behooved that-he might-remain
car se aventure avenist
for if adventure befell
qu'il fust lai[e]nz ou morz ou pris,
that-he might-be in-there either dead or taken
qui defendreit puis le païs?
who would-defend then the country

Li Mar. ne se feinst point
The Marshal not himself feigned at-all
de l'afeire metre en buen point,
of the-affair putting in good point
ainz s'en pena al plus qu'il pot.
rather himself-thereof he-pained at-the most that-he could
Tant fist que vint & deus nés ot
So-much he-did that twenty and two ships he-had
devers sei, que granz que petites,
toward himself both great and small
fortes & buen[e]s & eslites
strong and good and chosen
e garnies molt richement
and furnished very richly
& d'armes e de bone gent,
both of-arms and of good folk
e ot pramis as mariniers
and he-had promised to-the mariners
qu'i[l] lor estorreit volentiers
that-he for-them would-restore willingly
lor nés que perdues avei[e]nt:
their ships that lost they-had
de celes qu'il recovrereient
of those that-they would-recover
lor estorreit tot lor afeire;
for-them he-would-restore all their affair
or se penassent de bien faire.
now themselves they-might-pain of well doing

E cil molt bien li otreiérent
And those very well to-him granted
& jurérent & affiérent
and swore and pledged
que ja rien n'i avreit mespris
that ever anything not-there would-have misdone
qu'il ne fussent ainz mort ou pris;
that-they not might-be before dead or taken
mès molt se pleinstrent des mesfèz
but much themselves they-complained of-the misdeeds
que li reis Johans lor out fèz
that the king John to-them had done
e des pertes e del damage,
and of-the losses and of-the damage
que il les ot mis en servage.
for he them had put in servitude
Isi distrent li marin[i]er.
Thus said the mariners
& quant il vint a l'aprismier
And when it came to the-approaching
la grant estorie des Franceis,
the great fleet of-the French
si comme il porvirent anceis,
so as they foresaw before
por assembler encontre alérent;
for to-join-battle against they-went
mès durement les redotérent,
but hard them they-feared
car sanz chevetaigne se virent.
for without captain themselves they-saw

Si trés durement s'esperdirent
So very hard themselves-they-lost
qu'il lessiérent, por verité,
that-they left for truth
lor nés o lor sigle levé,
their ships with their sail raised
que dedenz lor batels esturent,
so-that within their boats they-stood
qu'esbahi & sanz honte furent.
for-dismayed and without shame they-were
Mès li Mar. tote veie
But the Marshal all way
les remist en la dreite veie,
them put-again in the straight way
quis enprist a amonester
who-them began to admonish
de bien faire & a conforter;
of well doing and to comfort
e ne s[e] feinssissent nïent,
and not themselves might-feign at-all
qu'il avreient de bone gent,
for-they would-have of good folk
buens chevaliers & boens servanz
good knights and good sergeants
proz e herdiz & empernanz.
valiant and bold and enterprising
E il meïmes, c'est la pure,
And he himself this-is the pure
preïst volentiers l'aventure,
would-take willingly the-adventure

o els, tel com Dex li donast,
with them such as God to-him might-give
se se buene gent li lessast,
if his good folk him might-let
car il saveit bien sanz dotance
for he knew well without doubt
que se cele estoire de France
that if that fleet of France
poe[i]t estre a terre venue
could be to land come
qu'Engleterre serreit perdue,
that-England would-be lost
si i eüst trop malveis giu.
so there would-have too-much wicked game

The Battle of Sandwich

On Saint Bartholomew's day about three hundred French ships approached Sandwich, Eustace the Monk's in the lead. The Marshal was kept ashore, and Hubert of Burgh and Richard son of King John put out. Hubert's ship sailed past the French, who jeered. The great ship of Bayonne, low in the water with a trebuchet, horses, and the king's treasure, met a high cog whose men blinded the French with pots of lime. Reginald Payn leapt aboard and felled William des Barres and Robert of Courtenay. Eustace offered ten thousand marks for his life, and Stephen of Winchelsea let him choose where to lose his head. The rest fled toward Calais, and four thousand were killed. The spoils went to the mariners, and with the remainder a hospital was founded in Saint Bartholomew's honor.

A feste seint Bertholemiu
At-the feast (of-)saint Bartholomew
qui est en l'eissue d'aost
which is at the-end of-August
vint li Mar. a grant ost
came the Marshal with great host
17265 e o bone gent a Sanwiz;
and with good folk to Sandwich
s'i ot les chevaliers son filz
so-there had the knights (of-)his son
qui buene gent aveit o sei;
who good folk had with himself
s'i fu Ric. le filz le rei,
so-there was Richard the son (of-)the king
e li cuens de Garene ausi;
and the earl of Warenne also
17270 s'i fu Phelippes d'Aubeigni;
so-there was Philip of-Aubigny

s[i] i out bachelers bien proz
so there had bachelors well valiant
que jo ne sai pas nomer toz.
whom I not know at-all name all
La nuit, comme ge oï dire,
The night as I heard say
vindrent molt près de Cantorbire,
they-came very near of Canterbury
mès molt petit[et] i dormirent,
but very little there they-slept
car tantost comme le jor virent,
for as-soon as the day they-saw
furent tuit prest, & molt matin
they-were all ready and very early
se mistrent trestut al chemin.
themselves they-put all on-the road
A grant espleit lor chemin tindrent,
With great speed their road they-held
tant firent que a Sanwiz vindrent.
so-much they-did that to Sandwich they-came
Molt orent le jor bel e cler,
Very they-had the day fair and clear
que l'en pot loinz veeir en mer.
so-that one could far see in sea
Li venz ert plesanz & soés;
The wind was pleasant and soft
lor perçurent nos gens lor nés
then perceived our folk their ships
e lor estorie qui veneit.
and their fleet which came

Si serréement se teneit
So closely itself it-held
e arrengiée, n'i ot el,
and ranged not-there had else
fors comme en bataille campel.
except as in battle pitched
Devant veneit, sanz nul' essonie,
Before came without any excuse
la néf Eüstace le moine
the ship (of-)Eustace the monk
qui guions lor esteit & mestre.
who guide to-them was and master
Mès le jor i morut sanz prestre.
But that day there he-died without priest
Il avoient, c'en est la voire,
They had this-thereof is the truth
bien treis cenz nez en lor estorie.
well three hundred ships in their fleet
Li Mar. ne fu pas lenz,
The Marshal not was at-all slow
car tost fist eskiper ses genz,
for soon he-had embark his folk
e il meïsmes i entrast
and he himself there would-enter
molt volentiers, s'en li lessast;
very willingly if-one him might-let
mès, par fei! ce n'ert pas mestiers:
but by faith this not-was at-all needful

a lui ert toz li recovriers
in him was all the recovery
se Franceis venissent a terre;
if French might-come to land
mès la justise d'Engleterre
but the justiciar of-England
Huber i entra veirement,
Hubert there entered truly
o riche néf, o bele gent
with rich ship with fair folk
& o grant plenté d'armeüres
and with great plenty of-armor
& o molt riches garnestures,
and with very rich equipment
e s'i entra o bel conrei
and so-there entered with fair array
sire Ric. le filz le rei,
lord Richard the son (of-)the king
e le jor devant i entr[ér]ent
and the day before there entered
servanz qui al Mar. érent;
sergeants who to-the Marshal were
e cil qui les autres nés orent
and those who the other ships had
sis garnirent si comme il porent.
so-them furnished so as they could

Li Mar. enprèz s'esta
The Marshal beside himself-stood
qui forment les amonesta
who greatly them admonished
de he[r]dement e de bien faire,
of boldness and of well doing
& dist: «Seinor, molt nos puet plère,
and said Lords much us can please
«e devez ave[i]r en memorie
and you-ought have in memory
«que Dex la premiére victorie
that God the first victory
«vos dona de Franceis en terre.
you gave over French on land
«Or revienent en Engleterre
Now they-come-again into England
«contre Deu le reigne clamer,
against God the realm to-claim
«mès Dex & en terre & en mer
but God both on land and on sea
«a le poeir d'aidier a[s] buens,
has the power of-helping to-the good
«donques aidera il as suens.
then will-help he to-the his
«Nuls granz enpires ne puet vivre
Any great army not can live
«a gent que Dex a acondire.
to folk whom God has to-lead

«Le mielz parti avez del giu;
The better share you-have of-the game
«voz veintrez les enemi[s] Deu.»
you will-vanquish the enemies (of-)God
A cez moz siglérent tot dreit,
At these words they-sailed all straight
mè[s] molt orent le vent estreit,
but very they-had the wind narrow
al montant del flo naveiérent
at-the rising of-the flood they-sailed
tant que as Franceis s'av[e]iérent.
until that toward-the French they-directed
Franceis virent del havne eissir
French saw from-the haven issue
noz genz & encontre els venir,
our folk and toward them come
sachiez que petit les presiérent.
know that little them they-prized
Tantost lor veiles herneskiérent
At-once their sails they-trimmed
e distrent: «Ce n'est fors pietaille;
and said This not-is but foot-rabble
«ci n'a nul chevalier, sanz faille.
here not-has any knight without fail
«Cist sunt tuit pris; ce est tot preie;
These are all taken this is all booty
«aventure les nos enveie.
adventure them to-us sends
«Cist n'avrunt ja vers nos defenses;
These not-will-have ever toward us defenses

«cist aquiteront nos despenses;
these will-pay-off our expenses
«cez merrons nos o nos a Londres,
these shall-lead we with us to London
«ou pescheront [i]ci as flondres.»
or they-will-fish here for-the flounders
Hardiement issi diseient
Boldly thus they-said
& durement s'esbaudisseient
and hard themselves-emboldened
pur la leide mesaventure
for the ugly misadventure
e pur la grant desconfiture
and for the great discomfiture
qui autre feiz ert avenue
which other time was befallen
a noz genz en lor sorvenue,
to our folk in their coming
e por iço que il v[e]eient
and for this that they saw
que nos genz poi de nés avei[e]nt.
that our folk little of ships had
A quelque feu ien atore
At whatever fire one dresses
la néf sire Hubert de Bure
the ship (of-)lord Hubert of Burgh
vint devant les autres siglant;
came before the others sailing
d'assembler fist molt grant semblant;
of-joining-battle it-made very great semblance

mès outre ala a si grant saille
but beyond it-went at so great leap
que ne fist semblant de bataille.
that not it-made semblance of battle
Veü fu de chascune part.
Seen it-was from each part
Lors [es]crient: «La hart! la hart!» 17360
Then cry The rope the rope
Ribaut franceis plein de la jangle,
Ribalds French full of the chatter
mès puis chaïrent en tel angle
but then they-fell in such corner
ou il furent si enanglé
where they were so cornered
que d'eve furent estranglé.
that of-water they-were strangled
Si com aventure le done, 17365
So as adventure it gives
lors vint la grant néf de Baone
then came the great ship of Bayonne
devant les autres a desrei.
before the others in disorder
La esteit li tresors le rei,
There was the treasure (of-)the king
e si furent, c'en est la some,
and so were this-thereof is the sum

en cele néf li plus haut home
in that ship the most high men
qui par devers Franceis venei[e]nt
who by toward French came
k'avons nomez, e s'i estei[e]nt
whom-we-have named and so-there were
tel qui ne sunt a oblïer:
such who not are to forget
li chasteleins de Seint Omer
the castellan of Saint Omer
e li cuens de Bleis ensement
and the count of Blois likewise
qui molt i veneit richement.
who very there came richly
Sire Ric. li filz le rei
Lord Richard the son (of-)the king
e tel gent comme [il] ot o sei
and such folk as he had with himself
s'esmut tot premere[ne]ment
himself-moved all first
por assenbler hardiement.
for joining-battle boldly
Poi espleita, issi avint,
Little he-achieved thus befell
dusqu'a tant que la coge vint
up-to so-much that the cog came
ou li servant furent dedenz
where the sergeants were within
e grant plenté de bone gent.
and great plenty of good folk

La coge fu haute esdreciée,
The cog was high raised
car el ne fu pas trop chargiée.
for it not was at-all too-much laden
[E] la néf del mo[i]ne por veir
And the ship of-the monk for truth
fu trop pleine, & par estoveir
was too-much full and by necessity
esteit en l'[i]aue si parfunde
was in the-water so deep
que par un poi n'i entrot l'onde,
that by a little there entered the-wave
car li trebuchez ert dedenz:
for the trebuchet was within
s'i ot trop grant charge laienz.
so-there had too-much great load in-there
S'i érent li cheval de pris
So-there were the horses of worth
qui venei[e]nt a Loeïs.
which came to Louis
Tant ert charchi[é]e & si esteit
So-much it-was laden and so it-was
que petit de bord i aveit.
that little of board there had
Cil qui haut en la coge furent
Those who high in the cog were
se porvirent si com il durent,
themselves provided so as they ought
car il se sentirent plus hauz.
for they themselves felt more high

Si orent granz poz pleins de chauz
So they-had great pots full of lime
qu'il jetérent sor els de val,
which-they threw upon them of down
qui lor feseit si trés grant mal
which to-them did so very great ill
que les veües lor tolei[e]nt,
that the sights from-them they-took
si que rien veeir ne poeient.
so that anything see not they-could
Renaut Pai[e]n de Gernesie,
Reginald Payn of Guernsey
uns servanz proz, sanz coardie,
a sergeant valiant without cowardice
sailli de la couge en la néf,
leapt from the cog into the ship
mais il n'i failli pas soéf,
but he not-there fell at-all softly
einz saili par si grant esfrei
rather he-leapt with so great fury
que il abati avant sei
that he felled before himself
Willeme de[s] Barres por veir,
William des Barres for truth
& si fist avant sei chaeir,
and so made before himself fall
sanz nul respit & sanz delai,
without any respite and without delay
seignor Robert de Cortenai;
lord Robert of Courtenay

iceste aventure fu bele.
this adventure was fair
Seignor Rad. de la Tornele
Lord Ralph of the Tournelle
fist treis tors devant sei torner,
he-made three turns before himself turn
c'onques ne [s'en] pout destorner;
that-ever not himself-thence he-could turn-aside
mès plus li avint a l'encontre:
but more to-him befell at the-meeting
li servanz si forment [l']acontre
the sergeant so strongly him-meets
que molt i ot feite meslée;
that much there had made melee
mès el ne fu pas desmeslée
but it not was at-all disentangled
dessi que a force fu pris
until that by force was taken
li buens chevaliers de haut pris.
the good knight of high worth
Après Renaut sailli Tiebauz:
After Reginald leapt Theobald
unques nuls chiens ne fu si bauz,
ever any dog not was so bold
ne berserez ne li[e]mier,
nor hound nor bloodhound
comme il esteit de son mestier;
as he was in his office
mult s'i aid[e]ient durement.
much themselves-there they-helped hard

Tut li autre comunement
All the others commonly
de la coge en la néf saillirent
from the cog into the ship leapt
qui cels de lai[e]nz mesbaillirent,
who those of in-there mishandled
car toz les pristrent [sanz] essoine.
for all them they-took without excuse
Pris fu Eüstace le moigne
Taken was Eustace the monk
qui mestre esteit de cel navie.
who master was of that fleet
Si offri por aveir la vie
So he-offered for to-have the life
dis mile mars, mès ne pot estre:
ten thousand marks but not it-could be
a son ués trova felon mestre,
to his use he-found felon master
Estienble ot non de Winchesai;
Stephen he-had name of Winchelsea
cil li conta un felon lai,
he to-him told a felon lay
qu'il li recorda les mesfèz
for-he to-him recalled the misdeeds
qu'a terre & a mer li ot fèz,
that-on land and on sea to-him he-had done
sanz deserte e sanz mesprison,
without desert and without wrong
par la cruele traïson.
by the cruel treason

Mès or li remetreit en liu.
But now to-him he-would-repay in place
Lor[s] li parti un felon giu,
Then to-him he-divided a felon game
car il [li] di[s]t qu'il chosereit
for he to-him said that-he would-choose
del gieu lequel [il] eslireit,
of-the game which he would-choose
qu'il n'i aveit nule celée:
for-it not-there had any concealment
il avreit la teste coupée,
he would-have the head cut
sanz respit & sans contremet,
without respite and without delay
orendreit sor le trebuchet,
right-now upon the trebuchet
ou dessus le bort de la néf:
or above the board of the ship
de ces deus n'i a nul soéf.
of these two not-there has any soft
Atant lu[i] coupérent la teste.
Thereupon from-him they-cut the head
A icel jor avint sa feste.
On that day befell his feast

Si eüssent il volentiers
So would-have they willingly
ocis .xxxij. chevalie[r]s
killed thirty-two knights
qui altrement n'en eschapassent
who otherwise not-thence would-escape
17460 se li chevalier lor lessas[s]ent
if the knights them let
qui devers Engleterre vindrent;
who from England came
a [molt] grant peine les en tindrent.
with very great pain them thence they-held
E quant cest[e] grant néf fu prise
And when this great ship was taken
par proece & par grant enprise,
by prowess and by great enterprise
17465 si herdiement se contindrent
so boldly themselves bore
li nostre que puis ne s'i tindrent
the ours that since not themselves-there held
li Franceis, ne les atendirent,
the French nor them awaited
mès a cui ainz ainz s'en foïrent.
but to who first first themselves-thence fled
Tantost se mistrent en la veie,
At-once themselves they-put on the way

mès nostre flote les conveie
but our fleet them escorts
qui en tel[e] rote les mistrent
who in such rout them put
que molt en ocistrent & pristrent.
that many of-them they-killed and took
[Que], quant une néf ateignei[e]nt,
That when a ship they-reached
sachiez que point ne se feignei[e]nt
know that at-all not themselves they-feigned
d'ocire cels que enz trov[o]ent:
of-killing those whom within they-found
as pe[is]sons pestre les jetoent.
to-the fish to-feed them they-threw
Mès en chascune néf lesseient
But in each ship they-left
un home ou deus qu'il n'ocï[ei]ent,
a man or two whom-they not-killed
ou treis, tele ore esteit, al plus;
or three such hour it-was at-the most
tot orent ocis le sorplus.
all they-had killed the remainder
Issi tesérent tot adès
Thus they-pressed all ever
dusqu'a près de[l] port de Calès,
up-to near of-the port of Calais

si qu'il i ot alcun por veir
so that-it there had someone for truth
qui quida tenir grant aveir
who thought to-hold great wealth
ou buen covertor d'escarlate;
or good coverlet of-scarlet
sanz faire noise & sanz barate,
without making noise and without strife
l'en volt ou un croc a sei traire,
it he-wished with a hook to himself draw
mès durement li pot desplère
but hard to-him could displease
que trop se senti alegié,
for too-much himself he-felt lightened
que il n'i out fors sanc fegié.
for it not-there had but blood clotted
Après cels qui virent, disomes
After those who saw we-say
que bien i ot quatre milz homes
that well there had four thousand men
ocis, outre cels qui saillirent
killed beyond those who leapt
en la mer e nei[e]r se firent,
into the sea and drown themselves made
dunt nuls ne seit dire le nonbre.
whereof any not knows say the number
Je n'i fu[i] pas; ci m'en descombre
I not-there was at-all here me-thereof I-rid
de dire ce que nuls ne seit,
of saying this that any not knows

kar li mondes despit & heit
for the world despises and hates
celui qui lesse sa matire
him who leaves his matter
por mensonge & oisoses e dire.
for lie and idle and saying
Quant [la] bataille fu finée
When the battle was finished
noz genz par bone destinée
our folk by good destiny
o lor gaaing vindrent ariére,
with their gain came back
dont molt i ot de grant maniére.
whereof much there had of great manner
Mis sire Huberz veirement
My lord Hubert truly
n'assembla pas premiérement,
not-joined-battle at-all first
mès il prist deux nés & retint
but he took two ships and held
qu'il amena quant il s'en vint.
which-he brought when he himself-thence came
Issi fu fet comme Dex volt;
Thus it-was done as God wished
veirs fu qu[e] itels nés i ot
true it-was that such ships there had
qui si trés grant gaaign i firent
which so very great gain there made
que li marinier departirent
that the mariners divided

les deniers o les escuëles:
the pence with the bowls
tels departies furent beles.
such divisions were fair
Lor comanda li Mar.
Then commanded the Marshal
que les robes & les chevals
that the robes and the horses
e les armes & li herneis
and the arms and the harness
fussent departi par tels leis,
might-be divided by such laws
que tuit li marinier deïssent
that all the mariners might-say
que a bien paié s'en tenissent.
that for well paid themselves-thereof they-might-hold
Puis loa Deu & mercïa
Then he-praised God and thanked
qu'il tel grace li otreia,
that-he such grace to-him granted
e ses bachilers e ses genz
and his bachelors and his folk
e toz les autres ensement,
and all the others likewise
e le[s] loa de lor bien feit,
and them he-praised for their well deed
car richement l'aveient fait.
for richly it-they-had done

Puis comanda li Mar.
Then commanded the Marshal
qu'establiz fust uns hospitals
that-established might-be a hospital
del remanant de cel aveir,
of-the remnant of that wealth
por la victorie amainteveir,
for the victory to-remember
en l'enor seint Bertholomeu
in the-honor (of-)saint Bartholomew
qui a ces[t] jor & en cel liu
who on this day and in that place
lor ot donée la victorie,
to-them had given the victory
issi le trovons en l'estorie.
thus it we-find in the-history
E li marinier buenement
And the mariners well
en ont fet son comendement,
thereof have done his command
car establie o[n]t la meison
for established they-have the house
de grant hautesce e de grant non
of great highness and of great name
por les povres Deu herbergier
for the poor (of-)God to-lodge
& sostenir & aesier.
and sustain and ease

The Peace with Louis

The mariners strutted in their captured robes, and thirty-two French knights went to prison at Dover. King Philip told his council that the Marshal had locked his son out of England and sent Louis word to come home however he could. Louis asked for a parley, and though some who had kept far from the sea talked of besieging London, the worthy men advised peace. After many meetings Louis agreed to leave for a payment, once absolved, and on an island near Kingston the legate absolved him and his men in woolens. His English followers had their lands back. Only Morgan of Caerleon broke the truce: in it Roland Bloet was killed, and with him at least seven noblemen in one day. The Marshal's bailiff took Caerleon, and at Worcester Llywelyn demanded it for his cousin Morgan. The Marshal's spokesman answered that Morgan had broken the truce and burned twenty-two churches.

Qui l'endemain vit mariniers
Who the-next-day saw mariners
riches de robes, de deniers,
rich in robes in pence
amont e aval par la veie,
up and down along the way
vestuz d'eskarlete & de seie,
dressed in-scarlet and in silk
17545 ou de porpri[n]s ou de samiz,
or in purples or in samites
les uns as autres aramiz
the ones to-the others challenged
si comme il érent amassez!
so as they were amassed
Li uns dist: «Ma robe d'assez
The one said My robe by-enough
«est meudre que tels deus i a.»
is better than such two there has

[E] li autres [respont]: «Ja, ja,
And the other answers Now now
«certes, la meie vaut mult plus,
certainly the mine is-worth very more
«qu'ele est tote de cisemus,
for-it is all of fine-sable
«cote & sorcot, mantel & chape.
coat and surcoat mantle and cape
«Il n'a meillor dusqu'a Hal[a]pe.»
It not-has better up-to-to Aleppo
Li tiers dist: «C'est verité fine.
The third said This-is truth fine
«Que la meie est tote d'ermine,
For the mine is all of-ermine
«de riche ovraigne a or bendée;
of rich work with gold banded
«d'itant est el plus amendée,
by-so-much is it more improved
«que nule de[s] voz, & plus ch[i]ére;
than any of-the yours and more dear
«n'en a nule de tel maniére.»
not-thereof has any of such manner
Si s'aatisseient ensemble;
So they-challenged together
& li autre, si com mei semble,
and the others so as me seems
metei[e]nt fors estoreme[n]z
put out stores
de chars, de vins & de formenz,
of meats of wines and of wheat

de vessels de fer & d'acier,
of vessels of iron and of-steel
de quant que prodome a mest[i]er,
of whatever that worthy-man has need
dont li païs e la contrée
whereof the country and the region
fu replenie & amendée.
was replenished and improved
Quant li Mar. s'en parti
When the Marshal himself-thence parted
& lealment out departi
and loyally had divided
les richesses qui [es] nés érent,
the riches which in-the ships were
a Dovre lor prisons menérent.
to Dover their prisoners they-led
Trente & deus chevaliers de France,
Thirty and two knights of France
haus homes & de grant puissanse
high men and of great power
a Dovre en prison conveiérent;
to Dover in prison they-escorted
a la justise les lessiérent.
to the justiciar them they-left
Renommée qui tost se lance
Renown which soon itself launches
e en petit d'ore s'avance
and in little of-time itself-advances
ne sejorna n'ore ne jor,
not sojourned nor-hour nor day

car a Londres [en] vint eins jor
for to London thereof came before day
a Loeïs conter noveles,
to Louis to-tell news
qui point ne li semblérent beles,
which at-all not to-him seemed fair
que mise ert a desconfiture
that put was to discomfiture
sa gent e a male aventure
his folk and to ill adventure
en la mer qui a lui venei[e]nt,
on the sea which to him came
& que [u] morz u pris estei[e]nt
and that either dead or taken were
tuit cil qui es nés furent pris,
all those who in-the ships were taken
fors les haus chevaliers de pris
except the high knights of worth
que l'en prist par lor mesprison
whom one took by their wrong
& a Dovre sunt en prison,
and at Dover are in prison
e comme cil s'en eschapérent
and how those themselves-thence escaped
qui a grant honte s'en alérent.
who with great shame themselves-thence went
Molt en fu pensis & dolenz
Much thereof he-was pensive and grieved
& de ses presis plus leinz.
and of his advances more slow

En France refu to[s]t seüe
In France was-again soon known
par cels qui l'aveient veüe
by those who it-they-had seen
la novele, qui molt amére
the news which very bitter
fu al rei Phelippe son pére,
was to-the king Philip his father
de la lede mesaventure
of the ugly misadventure
e de la grant desconfiture
and of the great discomfiture
qui a sez genz ert avenue
which to his folk was befallen
sodement en lor sorvenue.
suddenly in their arrival
Isnelement sanz demorance
Swiftly without tarrying
apela son conseil de France,
he-called his counsel of France
kar molt se dota de son filz
for much himself he-feared for his son
qu'il n'i fust ou pris o traïs.
that-he there might-be either taken or betrayed
Quant venu furent, ce me semble,
When come they-were this me seems
si lor a dit a toz asemble:
so to-them he-has said to all together
«Seignor, ne diseie jo bien?
Lords not said I well

«Certes je n'en dotoe rien,
Certainly I not-thereof doubted anything
«quant Willemes li Mar.,
when William the Marshal
«li proz, li franz [e] li lealz,
the valiant the noble and the loyal
«s'entremeteit de ceste chose
himself-busied with this thing
«que il metreit a la forsclose
that he would-put at the lock-out
«Loeïs & tot sun afaire?
Louis and all his affair
«Seignor, que m'en loez a faire?»
Lords what me-thereof advise-you to do
Si[s] conseilz li loa & di[s]t
His counsel to-him advised and said
qu'il li mandast qu'il s'en venist
that-he to-him might-send-word that-he himself-thence might-come
en quel maniére qu'il peüst,
in whatever manner that-he could
ne mès que mesch[i]ef n'i eüst,
nor but that mischance not-there might-have
car ne li chaleit qu'il feïst,
for not to-him mattered what-he might-do
fors que salvement s'en venist.
except that safely himself-thence he-might-come
Ce li manda privéement;
This to-him he-sent-word privately

& Loeïs celéement
and Louis secretly
s'en contint, que n'en fist semblant;
himself-thereof bore so-that not-thereof he-made semblance
s'il em fist, ce fu en emblant.
if-he thereof made this was in stealing
Li Mar., c'en est la somme,
The Marshal this-thereof is the sum
& o lui li autre prodomme
and with him the other worthy-men
de Dovre s'en sunt departi,
from Dover themselves-thence are departed
& li cuens de Garene ausi.
and the earl of Warenne also
Quant arriére furent venu
When back were come
cil qui al rei s'érent tenu,
those who to-the king themselves-were held
li buens Mar. & sa gent,
the good Marshal and his folk
ne demora mie gramment
not tarried at-all much
que Loeïs prist en conseil
that Louis took in counsel
a cels qui érent si fee[i]l
with those who were his faithful
qu'il demandereit parlement
that-he would-ask parley
al Mar. & a sa gent
of-the Marshal and of his folk

qui oveques lui se teneient
who with him themselves held
e qui la guerre maintenei[e]nt.
and who the war maintained
Issi le manda & requist.
Thus it he-sent-word and asked
Li Mar. conseil en prist
The Marshal counsel thereof took
a cels qui ovec lui estei[e]nt
with those who with him were
& qui o le rei se tenei[e]nt;
and who with the king themselves held
e sachiez bien que tels i érent
and know well that such there were
qui trop richement en parlérent,
who too-much richly thereof spoke
ja seit qu[e] il se tindrent loign
already be-it that they themselves held far
de la mer quant vint al bosoing.
from the sea when came to-the need
Mè[s] li prodomme qui la érent
But the worthy-men who there were
mesurablement en parlérent,
measuredly thereof spoke
quant cil distrent: «N'avons que faire
when those said Not-we-have what to-do
«de Loeïs sor nos atraire.
of Louis upon us to-draw
«Quel parlement i deit aveir,
What parley there ought to-have

«mès alons Londres asseeir.»
but let-us-go London to-besiege
Issi parloent hautement
Thus spoke loudly
cil qui parlérent bassement
those who spoke low
quant il en fu[st] greindres besoi[n]gz,
when it thereof was greater need
car de la mer se tindrent loignz.
for from the sea themselves they-held far
Cil qui voldrent oster le mal
Those who wished remove the ill
si preiérent al Mar.
so begged to-the Marshal
e conseilliérent & loérent,
and counseled and advised
comme bone gent que il érent,
as good folk that they were
qu'il feïst tant que li Franceis
that-he might-do so-much that the French
qui mal lor orent feit anceis
who ill to-them had done before
fussent de la terre jeté;
might-be from the land thrown
qu'il nel laissast par povreté
that-he not-it might-leave for poverty
d'aveir, car il li aiderei[e]nt
of-wealth for they him would-help
d'itant comme il plus porrei[e]nt
by-so-much as they most could

de cuers & de cors & d'aveir,
of hearts and of bodies and of-wealth
itant peüst il bien saveir.
so-much could he well know
Quant li Mar. vit & sout
When the Marshal saw and knew
que li conseilz qu'en li donot
that the counsel which-one to-him gave
li esteit donez sauvement,
to-him was given safely
si otreia le parlement
so he-granted the parley
a un jor qui lores fu pris
on a day which then was taken
entre els & seignor Loeïs.
between them and lord Louis
Je ne di pas en Deu amor
I not say at-all in (of-)God love
que tot [ce] fust al premier jor,
that all this might-be on-the first day
mès a plosors jors assemblérent,
but at several days they-assembled
car a grant peine s'acordérent
for with great pain themselves-they-agreed
a ce que il fussent tot a un,
to this that they might-be all at one
car ne pleseit pas a chascun.
for not pleased at-all to each

Issi le firent li Franceis
Thus it did the French
qu'il voldrent bien que li Engleis
that-they wished well that the English
qui a els s'esteient tenu
who to them themselves-were held
fussent del conseil detenu
might-be from-the counsel kept-out
qu'il ne seüssent lor segrei,
that-they not might-know their secret
car n'éren[t] pas a lor agrei;
for not-they-were at-all to their liking
por ces feseient detenir
for these they-made hold-back
qu'il ne peüssent avenir.
that-they not could come-thither
E al de[es]rein s'acordérent
And at-the last themselves-agreed
cil qui a lor gran[t] conseil érent,
those who at their great counsel were
Franceis e de Engleis partie,
French and of English part
que issi fust la departie,
that thus might-be the parting
e que misire Loeïs
and that my-lord Louis
s'en partireit fors del païs;
himself-thence would-part out of-the country
e por ice deveit aveir,
and for this he-ought have

ce distrent, grant plenté d'aveir;
this they-said great plenty of-wealth
mès que primes serreit asols.
but that first he-would-be absolved
De ce ne fist il pas que fols,
In this not did he at-all as fool
car buens conseilz s'i loie & done.
for good counsel itself-there binds and gives
En une ille vers Quingestone
On an isle toward Kingston
asemblérent por cest afaire,
they-assembled for this affair
mè[s] li legaz n'en volt pas faire:
but the legate not-thereof wished at-all do
s'il ne venist en itel guise,
if-he not might-come in such manner
nuz piez, en lanjes, sanz chemise,
bare feet in woolens without shirt
n'i avreit assolucïon.
not-there he-would-have absolution
Franceis lui requistrent pardon,
French him besought pardon
que, por Diu, venist a celée
that for God he-might-come in secret
en langes, sa cote afublée.
in woolens his coat donned

Issi fu & issi avint
Thus it-was and thus befell
que en itel maniére avint
that in such manner befell
tuit furent assols cil [qui] vindrent
all were absolved those who came
o lui & qui o lui se tindrent,
with him and who with him themselves held
Franceis & Engleis tut ensenble,
French and English all together
car raison & dreiture senble.
for reason and right it-seems
Puis pristrent jor, ce m'est a vis,
Then they-took day this to-me-is to opinion
del convei seignor Loeïs.
of-the escorting (of-)lord Louis
Dessi qu'a Dovre le menérent,
So-far as-to Dover him they-led
& après si s'en retornérent.
and after so themselves-thence they-returned
Mès primes fu si atorné
But first it-was so arranged
que tuit
that all
a Loeïs de cele guerre
to Louis from that war
reüssent quitement lor terre,
might-have-again quit their land

for[s] cil qui por lor raenchons
except those who for their ransoms
en orent fet ventes ou dons.
thereof had made sales or gifts
Quant Loeïs s'en departi
When Louis himself-thence departed
e Franceis s'en furent parti,
and French themselves-thence were parted
des chastels le rei se prist garde
of-the castles (of-)the king himself took keeping
li Mar., [si] i mist garde
the Marshal so there he-put keeping
en chascun selonc son afaire,
in each according-to its affair
car issi le conveneit feire;
for thus it behooved do
mès itant por veir vos dissomes
but so-much for truth you we-say
que par le conseil des hauz homes
that by the counsel of-the high men
qu'i érent, [e] des plus leialz,
who-there were and of-the most loyal
le fist issi le Mar.
it did thus the Marshal
D'itant ai fet obliement,
Of-so-much I-have made forgetting
quant pris furent li parlement
when taken were the parleys
e la trive [fu] poralée,
and the truce was agreed

de totes pars agraanté[e],
from all parts granted
que sire Lo[e]ïs manda
that lord Louis sent-word
a ses empris e quemanda,
to his sworn-men and commanded
noméement a ses Franceis
by-name to his French
& [as] Escoz & as Waleis,
and to-the Scots and to-the Welsh
e as Engleis, que qu'il feïssent,
and to-the English whatever that-they might-do
que la trive partot tenissent.
that the truce everywhere they-might-hold
Bien la tindrent conte e baron,
Well it held earls and barons
tuit fors Morgan de Carlïon
all except Morgan of Caerleon
qui guerreia le Mar.
who warred-on the Marshal
e li fist maint ennui & mal,
and to-him did many-a trouble and ill
tant que Leweleins lui manda
until that Llywelyn to-him sent-word
espre[sse]ment & quemanda
expressly and commanded
par Willeme de Colevile
by William of Colville
qu'il n'i servist pas de tel gile
that-he not-there might-serve at-all with such guile

cum de la trive depecier;
as of the truce breaking
mès nel volt pas por lui lessier.
but not-it he-wished at-all for him leave
Il respondi en son endreit
He answered in his part
que jamès triwe n'i tendreit
that ever-more truce not-there he-would-hold
k'a son poeir ne feïst mal,
that-with his power not he-might-do ill
por tant comme li Mar.
for so-long as the Marshal
tenist neis plein pié de sa terre
might-hold even full foot of his land
qu'a son poeir n'en feïst guerre.
that-with his power not-thereof he-might-make war
Ve[i]rs fu que Morgans issi dist;
True it-was that Morgan thus said
unques de rien ne s'en desdist,
ever in anything not himself-thence he-unsaid
car en la triwe Loeïs
for in the truce (of-)Louis
fu mis sire Rollanz ocis
was my lord Roland killed
Bloët, ce sevent bien la gent,
Bloet this know well the folk
& wat' & munt ensement,
and Walter and many likewise

cil de Columbiers autressi
he of Colombières likewise
Robert; & morurent o lui,
Robert and died with him
que de verité le savomes,
which of truth it we-know
a tot le mains set gentilz homes
at all the least seven noble men
en un jor; ce fu gran[z] damages
in one day this was great damage
& grant dolors a lor lignages.
and great grief to their lineages
E puis ke sire Lowis
And since that lord Louis
s'en fu alez en son païs
himself-thence was gone into his country
guerreia Morganz tot adès,
warred Morgan all ever
c'onques nul jor ne tint la pès,
that-ever any day not he-held the peace
car en son cuer ot tot dis fel.
for in his heart he-had all days gall
L'autre an, après la seint Michel,
The-other year after the saint Michael
li avint grant ennui & mal,
to-him befell great trouble and ill
car li baillis al Mar.
for the bailiff of-the Marshal
manda ses homes & amis,
summoned his men and friends

Carlïon assist, si fu pris.
Caerleon besieged so it-was taken
Après si dura cele guere
After so lasted that war
grant piece & empeira la terre;
great while and worsened the land
si'n fu noaz a plusors genz,
so-thereof was worse for several folk
tant qu'il avint c'uns parlemenz
until that-it befell that-a parley
fu pris après a Wirecestre.
was taken after at Worcester
Sachiez que il i deüst estre
Know that it there ought be
per les archevesques;
by the archbishops
& si i furent les evesques,
and so there were the bishops
e s[i] i fu li legaz Walez,
and so there was the legate Gualo
s'i furent Lewelinz de Wales,
so-there were Llywelyn of Wales
contes, viscontes & barons
earls viscounts and barons
dont je ne sai pas toz les nons,
whose I not know at-all all the names
mès, por adrecier les sorfèz
but for to-redress the excesses
& les mesfeiz qui érent fèz,
and the misdeeds which were done

i asenblérent, ce me senble.
there they-assembled this me seems
Quant tuit furent venu ensemble
When all were come together
si parlérent de mainte chose;
so they-spoke of many-a thing
lores avint a chief de pose
then befell at-the end of while
que Lewelins & si fee[i]l
that Llywelyn and his faithful
se levérent a un conseil,
themselves rose at a counsel
tant que par le conte de Cestre
until that by the earl of Chester
& par l'evesque de Wincestre
and by the-bishop of Winchester
manda le rei danz Lewelins
sent-word-to the king lord Llywelyn
qu'a Morgan qui ert si[s] cosins
that-to Morgan who was his cousin
rendist ce que l'en li deforce,
he-might-render this which one from-him withholds
que [li] Mar. tient a force,
which the Marshal holds by force
ne ne l'en volt feire relèz
nor not him-thereof wished make release
si com la for[m]e de la pès
so as the form of the peace
fu que chascuns eüst sa terre,
was that each might-have his land

si comme il out devant la guerre.
so as he had before the war
E li Mar. se leva; 17815
And the Marshal himself rose
si dist ce qu'il en parlera.
so he-said this that-he thereof will-speak
S'apela son conseil o sei,
So-he-called his counsel with himself
toz celz qui li érent en fei,
all those who to-him were in faith
e demanda de cele afeire
and asked of that affair
que l'en esteit li mielz a fère. 17820
what one was the best to do
Ici ne dotons nos de rien;
Here not doubt we in anything
se sis conselz li loast bien
if his counsel him advised well
ja n'i eüst fete atendue
ever not-there would-have made waiting
que la ne li eüst rendue;
that it not to-him would-have rendered
mès il ne li loérent pas, 17825
but they not him advised at-all
ainz li distrent en es le pas
rather to-him they-said in very the step
e li mostr[ér]ent l'achaison
and to-him showed the-occasion
coment e par quele reison
how and by what reason

il la deveit contretenir
he it ought withhold
& a es son ués retenir.
and to in his use retain
Li Mar. mist sa parole
The Marshal put his word
sor un des suens qui mielz parole.
upon one of-the his who better speaks
Arriére vint devant le rei;
Back he-came before the king
tot simplement & sanz desrei
all simply and without disorder
dist li: «[Oiez], oiez, ch[i]ers sire,
he-said to-him Hear hear dear lord
«ce que mis sires vos velt dire:
this that my lord you wishes say
«Mis sire vos mostre par dreit
My lord you shows by right
«que dans Morgans aveir ne deit
that lord Morgan have not ought
«cele terre qu'il sordemande
that land which-he over-demands
«& que a tort en feit demande,
and which at wrong thereof he-makes demand
«car quant si fu li gius enpris
for when thus was the game undertaken
«que Loeïs a ses empris
that Louis to his sworn-men
«manda que la triwe tenissent,
sent-word that the truce they-might-hold

«si que ja rien n'en mespreïssent,
so that ever anything not-thereof they-might-misdo
«Morgans ne la volt pas tenir, 17845
Morgan not it wished at-all hold
«ainz li plot plus a maintenir
rather to-him pleased more to maintain
«l'orguil, le sorfet & les mals.
the-pride the excess and the ills
«De ço se pleint li Mar.
Of this himself complains the Marshal
«qu'il n'i volt estre ne n'en est.
that-he not-there wished be nor not-thereof is
«De ce prover est il tot prest 17850
Of this proving is he all ready
«que en la triwe Loeïs
that in the truce (of-)Louis
«li a ses chevaliers ocis
to-him has his knights killed
«e autres genz & gentilz homes;
and other folk and noble men
«& nos meïsmes qui ci sumes
and we ourselves who here are
«somes tot prest de ço prover; 17855
are all ready of this proving
«mès il nel puet pas desprover,
but he not-it can at-all disprove
«car si[s] mals fèz & sa male uevre
for his ill deeds and his ill work
«ledement se mostre & descue[v]re:
foully itself shows and uncovers

«Si a ars vint & deus iglises
So he-has burned twenty and two churches
«& les terres a honte mises
and the lands to shame put
«s'en est si soupris & lïez
so-thereof he-is so caught and bound
«qu'il en est escumenïez.
that-he thereof is excommunicated
«Il n'a mestier de plus prover
It not-has need of more proving
«car issi le poez trover.»
for thus it you-can find

The King Given to the Legate

Falling ill about Candlemas, the Marshal was carried by boat to Caversham. He asked the king, the legate Pandulf, and the barons, who came to him there, to choose a new guardian for the king, and the bishop of Winchester claimed that the king was in his own keeping. The Marshal answered that the bishop had begged him with tears to take the regency. He resolved to give the king to God, the pope, and the legate. He declared it before them all, praying that the boy die young if he followed a felon ancestor, and the king answered "Amen." His son handed the king over, and when the bishop seized him by the head, the young Marshal told him to let go and the legate took the boy.

N'i ot conte ne nul baron 17865
Not-there had earl nor any baron
qui n'entendist ceste raison.
who not-heard this reason
Por cest sorfet e por cest mal
For this excess and for this ill
remist la terre al Mar.
remained the land to-the Marshal
e li chastels de Ca[r]lïon
and the castle of Caerleon
qui ert en cele region 17870
which was in that region
e toz les apartenemenz;
and all the appurtenances
lor[s] departi li parlemenz.
then parted the parley
Je ne vuil pas emprendre a dire,
I not wish at-all undertake to say
ca[r] n'apartient a ma matire,
for not-belongs to my matter

totes les choses qui i furent
all the things which there were
qui a plusors genz i valurent,
which to several folk there availed
mès del term[in]e itant vos di,
but of-the term so-much you I-say
quant Loeïs s'en departi
when Louis himself-thence departed
ot de la Seint Michel deus anz,
had from the Saint Michael two years
e si ne fu nïent plus granz
and so not it-was at-all more great
fors dessi qu'a la Candelor;
except so-far as-to the Candlemas
lors prist li mals & la dolor
then took the ill and the pain
al Mar. dont il morut.
to-the Marshal whereof he died
Grant deus fu quant morir l'estut.
Great grief it-was when die him-behooved
E chevacha o sa dolor
And he-rode with his pain
tant qu'a Londres vint a la Tor.
until that-to London he-came to the Tower
Mi[r]e de plusors pars i vindrent
Physicians from several parts there came
qui molt petit de liu li tindrent;
who very little of place to-him held

de lor venir n'estuet chale[i]r
of their coming not-behooves care
ca[r] ne li porent rien vale[i]r.
for not to-him they-could anything avail
Je ne sai que plus vos en die:
I not know what more you thereof I-may-say
molt engreigna la maladie,
much grew the sickness
issi comme j'entent e esme,
thus as I-understand and reckon
toz dis vint dessi qu'al quaresme;
all days it-came so-far as-to-the Lent
molt i soufri mal & ennui,
much there he-suffered ill and trouble
e la contesse fu o lui.
and the countess was with him
Quant vint a[s] granz destreignemenz
When came to-the great pangs
lors manda son filz & ses genz;
then he-summoned his son and his folk
a [e]ls parla comme il deveit,
to them he-spoke as he ought
car molt bien feire le saveit;
for very well do it he-knew
al m[i]elz qu'il pot les conforta
at-the best that-he could them he-comforted
son ce que sis mals le porta.
according-to this that his ill him bore

Plusor [qui] de buen cuer l'amérent
Several who from good heart him-loved
li distrent & amonestérent,
to-him said and admonished
por Deu, qu'il feïst son devis
for God that-he might-make his will
& il si fist, ce m'est avis,
and he so did this to-me-is opinion
molt membréement, jel vos di;
very mindfully I-it you say
encore i pert, la Deu merci.
yet there appears the (of-)God mercy
Mès ne fu mie feit en haste,
But not it-was at-all done in haste
car qui de tel chose se haste.....
for who of such thing himself hastes
Come il covient a tel afeire
As it behooves at such affair
por ço qu'il le puisse bien fere.
for this that-he it may-be-able well do
Molt [i] virent grant porveance
Much there they-saw great foresight
a tel home & de tel puissance.
in such man and of such power
Son filz apela quant lui plot,
His son he-called when to-him pleased
o l[ui] Henri le filz Gerout,
with him Henry the son (of-)Gerold
e dist que porter l'en feïssent,
and said that carry him-thence they-might-make

si que nul terme n'i meïssent,
so that any term not-there they-might-put
a Cavresam a son maneir,
to Caversham to his manor
qu'il ne voleit plus remaneir
for-he not wished more remain
en la vile qui ert enferme,
in the town which was sick
qui sa grant dolor li afferme;
which his great pain to-him strengthens
a vis lui ert que sa meseise
to opinion to-him it-was that his discomfort
soufereit al suen plus a e[i]se:
he-would-suffer at-the his more at ease
s'il deveit morir par dreit cors,
if-he ought die by right course
velt mielz estre al suen que a[i]llors.
he-wishes better to-be at-the his than elsewhere
Del feire furent molt isnels.
Of-the doing they-were very swift
Lors apareillérent batels
Then they-prepared boats
e lui mistrent en un batel.
and him they-put in a boat
Molt acesméement e bel
Very handsomely and fair
l'atornérent, si comme il durent,
him-they-arranged so as they ought
cil qui o lui a torner furent.
those who with him at arranging were

La contesse en un autre entra
The countess into an other entered
qui forment [se] desconforta.
who greatly herself discomforted
Soëf nagiérent sanz ahan
Softly they-rowed without toil
tant qu'il vindrent a Cavreshan.
until that-they came to Caversham
En cest terme que je vos di
In this term that I you say
se fu d'Engleterre parti
himself was from-England departed
Wales li legaz vers Mongiu,
Gualo the legate toward the-Alps
& Pandol revint en son liu.
and Pandulf came-back to his place
Veir fu, & issi l'oï dire,
True it-was and thus it-I-heard say
que lors fu semons un consire
that then was summoned a council
a Radi[n]gues, si cum l'en conte,
at Reading so as one tells
por la maladie le conte.
for the sickness (of-)the earl
Si i fu, si cum l'en devise,
So there was so as one devises
li reis, li legaz, la justise,
the king the legate the justiciar

e des plus hauz barons asez
and of-the most high barons enough
i ot ovec els amassez.
there had with them amassed
Quant tuit furent venu ensemble
When all were come together
li cuens manda, si com mei senble, 17950
the earl summoned so as me seems
le rei, le legat & les contes,
the king the legate and the earls
cels dont il esteit greindres contes,
those whereof he was greater account
s'il lor pl[e]üst, qu'a lui venissent,
if-it them pleased that-to him they-might-come
car bel lu[i] fust qu'il le veïssent
for fair to-him it-would-be that-they him might-see
e que il parlassent o lui 17955
and that they might-speak with him
hastivement e sanz anui.
hastily and without trouble
Si comme il les manda [si] vindrent,
So as he them summoned so they-came
c'onques nule essoigne n'i tindrent.
that-ever any excuse not-there they-held
A Cavresham a lui alérent.
To Caversham to him they-went
Quant la vindrent, sil saluérent, 17960
When there they-came so-him they-greeted
e il els debonerement.
and he them graciously

Entor lui sistrent simplement,
Around him they-sat simply
e il dist al rei: «Bels doz sire,
and he said to-the king Fair sweet lord
«devant ces barons vos vu[i]l dire
before these barons you I-wish say
17965 «que quant la mort sore corut
that when the death upon ran
«a vostre pére e il morut,
at your father and he died
«si que autrement ne pot estre,
so that otherwise not it-could be
«fu li legaz a Gloecestre
was the legate at Gloucester
«Wales, si que bien le savonmes,
Gualo so that well it we-know
17970 «e grant partie des hauz homes
and great part of-the high men
«qui lores a vos se tenei[e]nt
who then to you themselves held
«& qui vostre onor mainteneient;
and who your honor maintained
«e la nos fu li dons donez
and there to-us was the gift given
«de Deu qu'os fustes coronez;
from God that-you were crowned
17975 «la porvit l'en k'a mei deüstes
there provided one that-to me you-ought
«estre bailliez, & vos si fustes.
be handed and you so were

«[D]e vostre terre maintenir,
In your land maintaining
«qui en fort point ert a tenir,
which in hard point was to hold
«servi vos ai, jel di por veir,
served you I-have I-it say for truth
«lealment e a mon poeir,
loyally and with my power
«e servis[s]e se je peüsse,
and would-serve if I could
«se Deu pleüst que j'en eüsse
if God pleased that I-thereof might-have
«poeir, mès n'est qui bien ne veie
power but not-there-is-one who well not may-see
«ne li pleist qu'el siecle plus seie.
not to-him pleases that-in-the world more I-may-be
«Por ce covendreit ore endreit,
For this would-behoove now right
«s'il vos pleist, que porveü seit
if-it you pleases that provided it-may-be
«que nostre barnage esgardast
that our baronage might-consider
«qui vos & le reigne gardast,
who you and the realm might-guard
«e[n] tel maniére, s'il peüst,
in such manner if-it could
«k'a Deu & al secle pleüst.
that-to God and to-the world it-might-please

«E Dex vos dont aveir tel meistre
And God you grant have such master
«qui a nostre onor puisse estre!»
who to our honor may-be-able be
Li evesques leva en piez
The bishop rose on feet
de Wincestre & dist: «Ore oiez!
of Winchester and said Now hear
17995 «Mar., la terre a tenir
Marshal the land to hold
«e li reignes a [main]tenir
and the realm to maintain
«vos fu bailliez, & bien l'otrei,
to-you was handed and well it-I-grant
«& li reis fu bailliez a mei.
and the king was handed to me
— Avoi!» dist sei li Mar.,
Come-now said himself the Marshal
18000 «sire evesque, ce dit est mals,
lord bishop this saying is ill
«si vos e[n] devrïez bien tère.
so you thereof ought well be-silent
«Ja fustes vos a cest afeire.
Already were you at this affair

«N'est mie molt lointe[i]ns li termes
Not-is at-all very distant the term
«qu'os me requeïstes o lermes
that-you me besought with tears
«e vos & li boens cuens de Cestre
both you and the good earl of Chester
«que je fuisse garde[i]ns & mestre
that I might-be warden and master
«e del rei e del reigne assenble.
both of-the king and of-the realm together
«Oblïos estes, ce me semble.
Forgetful you-are this me seems
«E li legaz grant peine i mist
And the legate great pain there put
«& tant me preia & requist
and so-much me begged and besought
«que, por vos toz oveques lui,
that for you all with him
«le rei & le reigne rechui.
the king and the realm I-received
«E quant j'oi le rei receü,
And when I-had the king received
«ce fu bien oï & veü;
this was well heard and seen
«encor[e] vos [en] faz certein,
yet you thereof I-make certain
«le re vos baill[ai] par la main,
the king to-you I-handed by the hand

«car ne poe[i]t encore errer;
for not he-could yet walk
«por cel vos baillai a garder.»
for this you I-handed to guard
Après ce dist li Mar.,
After this said the Marshal
qui molt ert grevez de granz mals,
who very was burdened with great ills
a[l] legat: «Or vos en alez,
to-the legate Now yourselves thence go
«& le rei o vos enmenez;
and the king with you lead
«e demain, la vostre merci,
and tomorrow the your mercy
«s'il vos pleist, si revenez ci.
if-it you pleases so come-again here
«A mon filz me conseillerai
With my son me I-shall-counsel
«e a ma gent; si porverrai
and with my folk so I-shall-provide
«qui de la chose s'entremete,
who with the thing himself-may-busy
«e Dex verai conseil i mete!»
and God true counsel there may-put
Congié pristrent; si s'en alérent,
Leave they-took so themselves-thence they-went
le rei ovec els enmenérent.
the king with them they-led

Quant li matins fu espaniz
When the morning was spread
lores fist demander son filz,
then he-had ask-for his son
la franche contesse leal,
the noble countess loyal
seignor Johan le Mar.,
lord John the Marshal
e son autre conseil qu'il ot,
and his other counsel that-he had
cels en cui il plus se fiot.
those in whom he most himself trusted
Si lor dist a toz son pensé:
So to-them he-said to all his thought
«Seignor, je me sui porpensé
Lords I me am bethought
«de ce dont nos parlïom ier,
of this whereof we spoke yesterday
«de monseignor le rei baillier,
of my-lord the king handing
«car n'a tel gent en nule terre
for not-it-has such folk in any land
«comme il a dedenz Engleterre
as it has within England
«de divers corages chascuns;
of diverse hearts each
«e se je le bailloie as uns,
and if I him handed to-the ones
«ice sachiez, n'en dotez mie,
this know not-thereof doubt at-all

«li autre en avrei[e]nt envie;
the others thereof would-have envy
«por ce ai porveü a dreit,
for this I-have provided at right
«se vos veez que ce bien seit,
if you see that this well may-be
«que a Deu e a l'apostorie
that to God and to the-pope
«seit bailliez, qui m'en voldra croire,
he-may-be handed who me-thereof will-wish believe
«e al legat, qu'il en seit meistre
and to-the legate that-he thereof may-be master
«en lor liu, car bien le deit estre.
in their place for well it he-ought be
«Si ne porra uns cels esmer
So not will-be-able one of-those reckon
«c'a reison me puisse blasmer,
that-with reason me he-may-be-able blame
«car itele en est m'entendue:
for such thereof is my-intent
«Se la terre n'est defendue
If the land not-is defended
«par l'apostoire en icest point,
by the-pope at this point
«itant vos di bien & [a]coint,
so-much you I-say well and acquaint
«e vuil bien que chascuns l'entende,
and I-wish well that each it-may-understand
«dont ne sai je qui [la] defende.»
then not know I who it may-defend

D'icest dit a lui s'acordérent
To-this saying with him agreed
tuit cil qui a cel conseil érent.
all those who at that counsel were
Quant ce fu feit, issi avint
When this was done thus befell
que li reis & li legaz vint
that the king and the legate came
e autres hauz hommes o els
and other high men with them
qui molt se tindrent angoissos.
who much themselves held anguished
E li Mar. se leva
And the Marshal himself rose
sor son cote & [si] apela
upon his elbow and so called
le rei [e] par la main le prist,
the king and by the hand him took
veant toz, & al legat dist:
seeing all and to-the legate said
«Sire, je me sui porpensé,
Lord I me am bethought
«si i ai longement pensé,
so there I-have long thought
«de ço dunt nus parlames [i]er:
of this whereof we spoke yesterday
«Jo vuil mon seignor ci baillier
I wish my lord here hand
«en la main Deu, en l'apostoire,
into the hand (of-)God into the-pope

«e en la vostre, c'est la voire,
and into the yours this-is the truth
«qui en son liu estes ici.»
who in his place are here
Al rei dist: «Sire, je depri
To-the king he-said Lord I beseech
«Damlnedeu, si je unques fis chose
Lord-God if I ever did thing
«qui li pleüst, c'a la parclose
which to-him might-please that-at the end
«vos otreit que prodom seiez;
you may-grant that worthy-man you-may-be
«e se c'est qu'os vos aveiez
and if this-is that-you yourself may-direct
«après alcun felon ancestre,
after some felon ancestor
«e qu'os autretels vuilliez estre,
and that-you such would-wish be
«dun[t] pri je Diu le filz Marie
then beg I God the son (of-)Mary
«qu'il ne vos doint ja loing[e] vie,
that-he not you may-give ever long life
«e dont que vos murriez anceis.
and then that you might-die before
— Amen,» ce respondi li reis.
Amen this answered the king
Itant devant lui se levérent;
So-much before him themselves they-rose
congié pristrent, si s'en alérent.
leave they-took so themselves-thence they-went

Li cuens, qui fu soupris de mal,
The earl who was overcome by ill
dist a Johan le Mar.:
said to John the Marshal
«Dites a mon fils, de par mei,
Say to my son from part (of-)me
«que il auge bailler le rei,
that he may-go hand the king
«veant le barnage, al legat.» 18095
seeing the baronage to-the legate
Qu'il ne voleit pas qu'en soat
For-he not wished at-all that-one secretly
deïssent qu'eüst esté fet,
might-say that-it-had been done
ne qu'il li fust en mal retrait.
nor that-it to-him might-be in ill reproached
Li filz molt volentiers ala
The son very willingly went
la u li péres l'enveia; 18100
there where the father him-sent
le rei par mi la main saissi,
the king by middle the hand he-seized
veant toz al legat l'ofri;
seeing all to-the legate him-offered
e li evesques de Vincestre
and the bishop of Winchester
sailli sus; sil prist par la teste.
leapt up so-him took by the head
Lors dist li gienvles Mar., 18105
Then said the young Marshal

qui [fu] molt corteis & leials:
who was very courteous and loyal
«Sire evesque,» dist il, «lassiez.
Lord bishop said he let-go
«Por nïant vos i baessiez.
For naught yourself there you-lower
«Je ferai, si voil k'il i pére,
I shall-do so I-wish that-it there may-appear
«tot le commendement mon pére.»
all the command (of-)my father
A l'evesque se corecha
With the-bishop himself angered
li legaz & si se drecha,
the legate and so himself raised
le rei rechut qui ert enfant,
the king received who was child
si comme il aveit fait avant.
so as he had done before
Lors revint arriére a son pére
Then came back to his father
li Mar. & a sa mére;
the Marshal and to his mother
si lor dist comme il aveit fet,
so to-them he-told how he had done
e de l'evesque le sorfet.
and of the-bishop the excess

The Marshal's Will

The Marshal divided his land among his children. He meant to leave Anselm nothing until John of Earley persuaded him to give seven score pounds' worth, and for his unmarried daughter Joan he set aside land and money. He sent John to Nether Gwent and bade him bring back two silk cloths kept by Stephen. When they were unfolded he said he had brought them from the Holy Land thirty years before to cover his body, and that he had given himself to the Temple there and would lie in it. All wept, and the young Marshal set three knights to watch each night and day, keeping the night watch himself. The will was sealed and sent to the archbishop, the legate, and two bishops as executors. Then Aimery of Sainte-Maure, master of the Temple, came, and the Marshal sent for the mantle he had had made a year before.

Dès qu'a l'endemain issi furent
As-soon that-on the-next-day thus they-were
en povre estat, si comme il durent.
in poor state so as they ought
Al Mar. fu bel & gent
To-the Marshal it-was fair and pleasing
que devant sei mandast sa gent,
that before himself he-might-summon his folk
e la contesse dist itant.....
and the countess he-said so-much
«Seignor, merci Deu, bien me vant,
Lords thanks-to God well me I-boast
«seit a morir, ou seit a vivre,
be-it to die or be-it to live
«que de grant fès sui or delivre.
that from great burden I-am now delivered

«Bien serreit que je perfeïsse
Well it-would-be that I might-complete
«men devis & que je preïsse
my will and that I might-take
«grant conrei de m'ame & grant cure,
great provision of my-soul and great care
«car li cors est en aventure;
for the body is in adventure
«si fereit bien que j'en pensas[s]e,
so it-would-do well that I-thereof might-think
«& oiant vos me delivrasse
and hearing you me might-deliver
«de totes choses terrïen[e]s,
from all things earthly
«e pensasse as celestïenes,
and might-think of-the heavenly
«car li bosoigz en sereit granz.»
for the need thereof would-be great
Lors se porvit de ses enfanz
Then himself he-provided for his children
e parti sa terre e dona,
and divided his land and gave
si com sis cuers li adona,
so as his heart to-him gave
e dist: «Seignor, je vos di bien,
and said Lords I you say well
«li uns de mes filz de mes
the one of my sons of my
«Ancel, & [si] m'est il molt chiers.
Anselm and so me-is he very dear

«S'il vit tant qu'il seit chevaliers,
If-he lives so-long that-he may-be knight
«[j]a seit ce qu'il n'ait point de terre,
already be this that-he not-may-have at-all of land
«s'il monte a grant enor conquerre,
if-he mounts to great honor conquering
«il trovera qui l'amera
he will-find who him-will-love
«e qui grant enor li fera
and who great honor to-him will-do
«plus que [a] nus autres, por veir.
more than to any others for truth
«Dex lui dont proece & saveir!
God to-him may-give prowess and knowledge
— A! sire,» dist Johan d'Erlie,
Ah lord said John of-Earley
«ja issi ne fereiz vos mie,
ever thus not will-do you at-all
«mès donez lui de vostre aveir
but give him of your wealth
«tant, sivels, qu'il en puisse aveir
so-much at-least that-he thereof may-be-able have
«la fereüre a ses chevals;
the shoeing for his horses
«autrement sereit li gius mals.»
otherwise would-be the game ill
Lors li otreia, sanz plus querre,
Then to-him he-granted without more seeking

bien set vinz livrées de terre
well seven score pounds'-worth of land
a lui sustenir e [a] vivre.
for him to-sustain and to live
Puis dist: «Or me sent molt delivre,
Then he-said Now me I-feel very delivered
«ne mès de ma fille Johane
nor but of my daughter Joan
«ce me depleist molt & deshane
this me displeases much and grieves
«k'a mon vivant ne l'ai donée,
that-in my life not her-I-have given
«car s'ele fust bien marï[é]e
for if-she were well married
«m'alme en fust toz dis plus a eise.
my-soul thereof would-be all days more at ease
«Ne truis rien que tant me desple[i]se:
Not I-find anything that so-much me may-displease
«Je voil qu'ele ait trente livr[é]es
I wish that-she may-have thirty pounds'-worth
«de tere e li sei[e]nt livrées
of land and to-her may-be delivered
«e deus cenz mars en aventure,
and two hundred marks in adventure
«tant que Deus prenge de lui cure.»
until that God may-take of her care
Quant ot sa chose devisée
When he-had his thing devised
a son talent & aloée,
to his liking and settled

si dist: «Johan, ne targiez mie;
so he-said John not delay at-all
«alez tost a vostre baillie,
go soon to your bailiwick
«kar grant poor ai de ma gent,
for great fear I-have for my folk
«de cels qui sunt en nendre went,
for those who are in nether Gwent
«meïs[me]ment de vostre fiz,
especially of your son
«que par conseil d'aucuns folz diz
that by counsel of-some foolish sayings
«ne fache a[u]cune sorsaillie
— he-may-make some sally
«dont nostre gent seit mesbaillie.
whereof our folk may-be mishandled
«Beal sire,» dist il, «car alez;
Fair lord said he then go
«par la fei que vos me devez,
by the faith that you me owe
«gardez [que] ne demorez mie.
take-care that not you-may-tarry at-all
«Molt m'engrege ma maladie.
Much me-grows-worse my sickness
«Quant vos vendrez [de] ceste veie,
When you will-come from this way
«si m'aportez deus draz de seie
so me-bring two cloths of silk
«k'a Estiene baillai a garde.
which-to Stephen I-handed in keeping

«Bien fet qui de loinz se porgarde.
Well does who from far himself foresees
«Mès, que que vos deie avenir,
But whatever that you ought befall
«hastez vos molt de revenir.»
hasten you much of coming-back
E il si fist; molt bien s'i tint;
And he so did very well himself-thereto held
son commandement bien retint,
his command well he-kept
qu'il ala molt greignors jornées
for-he went very greater days'-journeys
que eles ne sunt atornées.
than they — are arranged
E quant il s'en fu reperiez,
And when he himself-thence was returned
fu al conte molt agregiez
was to-the earl much aggravated
si[s] malz qui toz dis le sormonte;
his ill which all days him overcomes
e quant il vint devant le conte
and when he came before the earl
si li demanda errament:
so of-him he-asked straightway
«E comment le font nostre gent?
And how it do our folk
— Sire, la merci Deu, molt bien;
Lord the mercy (of-)God very well
«il ne lor meseste[i]t de rien;
they not to-them goes-amiss in anything

«e vez ici vos draz de seie,
and see here your cloths of silk
«sire, qu'aporter vos deveie.»
lord which-bring to-you I-ought
E il les prist quant il [ço] ot:
And he them took when he this heard
dist a Henri le fiz Gerot:
he-said to Henry the son (of-)Gerold
«Henri, veez beals dras ici.
Henry see fair cloths here
— Veire, sire, mès je vos di
True lord but I you say
«qu'il me semblent auques oscurs,
that-they me seem somewhat dark
«ou je n'ai mie les ouz purs.»
or I not-have at-all the eyes pure
Dist li cuens: «Or les de[s]plei[e]z;
Said the earl Now them unfold
«si en serons mielz aveiez.»
so thereof we-shall-be better directed
E quant li drap desplaié furent
And when the cloths unfolded were
molt furent bel e molt valurent,
very they-were fair and much were-worth
e de bonne ovraigne e esliz.
and of good work and choice
Devant lui apela son fiz
Before him he-called his son
e ses chevaliers autresi;
and his knights likewise

e quant tuit furent devant lui,
and when all were before him
si dist: «Seignor, esgardez cha:
so he-said Lords look here
«Ces dras ai je dès trente anz ça,
These cloths have I from thirty years ago
«qu'ove mei les fis aporter
for-with me them I-made bring
«quant je repairai d'outre mer
when I returned from-over sea
«por servir mei comme il feront
for to-serve me as they will-do
«del mestier dont il serviront;
in-the office whereof they will-serve
«a ce ai gardé & tendu
to this I-have guarded and tended
«que sor mei seront estendu
that upon me will-be spread
«quant je sera[i] en terre mis:
when I shall-be in earth put
«A tel mestier les ai pramis.
To such office them I-have promised
— Sire,» dist ses filz, «d'une chose
Lord said his son of-a thing
«nos merveillons qui nos est close:
we marvel which to-us is closed
«Que nos [ne] savons avertir
That we not know perceive
«en quel liu vos voldrez gesir.
in what place you will-wish lie

— Bel filz,» dist il, «je[l] vos dirrei,
Fair son said he I-it you shall-say
«que [point] ne vos en mentirai:
for at-all not you thereof I-shall-lie
«Quant je fui outre mer, dès lors
When I was over sea since then
«donai je al Temple mon cors
gave I to-the Temple my body
«a [i] jesir, quant je morreie, 18235
to there lie when I should-die
«en quel[que] liu que je serreie.
in whatever place that I might-be
«Issi le vuil & g'i gerrai;
Thus it I-wish and I-there shall-lie
«e sachiez que [je] lor dorrai
and know that I to-them shall-give
«Opledane, mun bon mane[i]r,
Upleadon my good manor
«a toz dis mès a remane[i]r. 18240
for all days more to remain
«Issi vuil & ge i gerrai,
Thus I-wish and I there shall-lie
«car po[r]veü & voé l'ai.»
for provided and vowed it-I-have
A[p]rès dist a Joh. d'Erlée
After he-said to John of-Earley
buene parole & bien menbrée:
good word and well remembered
«Johan, sor tant com vos [m']amez, 18245
John upon so-much as you me-love

«par [ce]le fei qu'os me devez,
by that faith that-you me owe
«pernez ces dras que je ci vei:
take these cloths that I here see
«Quant g'ier morz, sis metez sor mei;
When I-shall-be dead so-them put upon me
«si [e]n enberssiez e covrez
so thereof wrap and cover
«la bere ou je serai portez.
the bier where I shall-be carried
«E si vos dirrai autre assens:
And so you I-shall-say other instruction
«Que, si il seit nois e led tens,
That if it may-be snow and ugly weather
«k'augiez achater gris burels,
that-you-may-go buy gray burels
«ne me chalt quels, u lèz ou belz;
not me matters which or ugly or fair
«sis covrez, que del tens moillié
so-them cover that by-the weather wetted
«ne sei[e]nt leidi ne soillié.
not they-may-be harmed nor soiled
«E quant je serra[i] enterrez,
And when I shall-be buried
«les dras en la meison donez
the cloths in the house give
«as fréres, & il en feront
to-the brothers and they thereof will-do
«comme de[l] lor ço qu'il voldront.»
as of-the theirs this that-they will-wish

E quant il out itels moz diz,
And when he had such words said
lors plora tendrement sis fiz,
then wept tenderly his son
e tuit li chevalier qu'i érent
and all the knights who-there were
dolerosement en plorérent,
grievously thereof wept
e li valet & li servant
and the valets and the servants
plorérent & firent duel grant;
wept and made grief great
e trestuit cil de la maison,
and all those of the house
firent duel, & ce fu reison.
made grief and this was reason
Idonques sis filz se leva
Then his son himself rose
a cui trop durement greva
to whom too-much hard grieved
la grant angoisse e la dolor
the great anguish and the pain
qu'il vit soufrir a son seignor,
which-he saw suffer to his lord
e quant il s'ent fu issi fors
and when he himself-thence was gone out
les chevaliers apela lors;
the knights he-called then

si lor dist: «Vez la grant dolor
so to-them he-said See the great pain
«qui trop engreige a mon seignor,
which too-much grows-worse to my lord
«estre en devons por verité
be thereof we-ought for truth
«plus près que nos n'avons esté.
more near than we have been
«Il nos covient aparil[i]er
It us behooves prepare
«que devant lui puissent veilli[e]r,
that before him they-may-be-able watch
«treis chevaliers chescune nuit;
three knights each night
«por Deu, seignor, ne vos ennuit!
for God lords not you may-annoy
«E quant il sera ajorné
And when it will-be dawned
«si'n reseient tre[i]s atorné
so-thereof may-be-again three arranged
«qui devant lui seient toz dis,
who before him may-be all days
«de lui garder molt ententis,
of him guarding very attentive
«dessi qu'a l'ore del mangier.
so-far as-to the-hour of-the eating
«Lor resseront trei chevalier
Then again-will-be three knights
«prest, quil garderont dusqu'al seir.
ready who-him will-guard until-to-the evening

«Feire l'estuet par estove[i]r.»
Do it-behooves by need
A vis lor fu que ce fu biens,
To opinion to-them it-was that this was good
unques nel desdistrent de riens.
ever not-it they-gainsaid in anything
E ovec cels que nos disomes
And with those that we say
s'i ot vallez & gentilz homes
so-there had valets and noble men
qui ovec els garde s'en pristrent
who with them keeping themselves-thereof took
& grant peine & grant cure i mistrent.
and great pain and great care there put
Quant ordiné l'orent issi,
When ordered it-they-had thus
e atorné cum je vos di,
and arranged as I you say
lors [dist] li genvles Mar.,
then said the young Marshal
qui doulz fu & franz & lealz:
who sweet was and noble and loyal
«Seignor,» dist il, «ne vos ennuit:
Lords said he not you may-annoy
«Je vuil la veille de la nuit
I wish the watch of the night
«fère toz dis devant mon pére.
make all days before my father
«Dreiz est que nature i apére.
Right it-is that nature there may-appear

«Sa dolor trop me desagrée;
His pain too-much me displeases
«o mei sire Johans d'Erlée;
with me lord John of-Earley
«car trop seürement l'i met,
for too-much surely him-there I-put
«e mis sire Thomes Basset.
and my lord Thomas Basset
«Li autre veilleront le jor
The others will-watch the day
«treis & treis, chascuns a son tor.»
three and three each at his turn
Ainc puis, tant com li cuens vesqui,
Ever since as-long as the earl lived
ne fu nule nuit que issi
not was any night that thus
li filz devant lui ne veillast,
the son before him not watched
e volentiers n'i traveillast.
and willingly not-there toiled
Issi fu l'uevre prise en main.
Thus was the-work taken in hand
E quant il vint a l'endemain,
And when it came to the-next-day
si fist li cuens venir sa gent
so had the earl come his folk
& son almosn[i]er ensement,
and his almoner likewise

frére Geifrei qui fu templ[i]ers,
brother Geoffrey who was Templar
e il i vint molt volentiers.
and he there came very willingly
Lors si porvit de son afeire:
Then so he-provided for his affair
les leitres commanda a feire.
the letters he-commanded to make
Quant ce fu fet, manda encore
When this was done he-summoned again
frére Eimeri de Seint[e] More
brother Aimery of Sainte Maure
qui mestre ert del Temple & prosdon
who master was of-the Temple and worthy-man
e de haut[e] religïon.
and of high religion
De l'autre part si enveia
On the-other part so he-sent
son devis, que il seela
his will that he sealed
en son seel privéement,
with his seal privately
e el la contesse ensement,
and in-it the countess likewise
e el son filz qu'il tant amot
and in-it his son whom-he so-much loved
comme pére filz amer pot;
as father son love could
ces [treis] seaus pandanz i mist;
these three seals hanging there he-put

a l'archevesque les tramist
to the-archbishop them he-sent
e al legat qui lors ert mestre,
and to-the legate who then was master
e [a] l'avesque de Wincestre,
and to the-bishop of Winchester
e a celui de Salesbére.
and to that-one of Salisbury
Si lor preia, por Deu le pére,
So to-them he-begged for God the father
qu'il fussent mestre executor
that-they might-be master executors
de son devis, & par amor
of his will and by love
e por Deu que il [li] feïssent
and for God that they to-him might-do
tant que lor s[e]els i pendissent.
so-much that their seals there they-might-hang
Cil volentiers les i pendi[é]rent,
Those willingly them there hung
e après si escomungiérent
and after so they-excommunicated
toz cels qui encontre sereient
all those who against would-be
ne le devis destorbereient.
or the will would-disturb
Issi fu feit en tel maniére,
Thus it-was done in such manner
puis revint li escriz arriére,
then came-back the writing back

car bel lor ert que il l'eüst
for fair to-them it-was that he it-might-have
devant sei anceis qu'il morust.
before himself before that-he died
Entretant, cum le vos di ore,
Meanwhile as it you I-say now
frére Eimeris de Seint[e] More
brother Aimery of Sainte Maure
vint, & il remanda sa gent
came and he summoned-again his folk
& la contesse, & dist brefment:
and the countess and said briefly
«Pur Deu, seignor, ore entendez.
For God lords now hear
«Piece a que [je] me sui donez
While ago that I me am given
«al Temple, mès or m'i vuil rendre,
to-the Temple but now me-there I-wish render
«car n'ai talent de plus atendre.»
for not-I-have desire of more waiting
Puis dist a l'almonier Geifrei:
Then he-said to the-almoner Geoffrey
«Bel frére,» dist il, «alez mei,
Fair brother said he go for-me
«en la garde robe & pernez
into the ward robe and take
«mon mantel; si le m'aportez.»
my mantle so it me-bring

Itant vos os je bien retreire
So-much you dare I well relate
que cel mantel ot il feit fère
that that mantle had he made make
un an devant, & si l'aveit,
a year before and so it-he-had
si que nuls fors lui ne[l] saveit.
so that any except him not-it knew

The Daughters' Song

The Marshal asked the countess for a last kiss, and she and his weeping daughters had to be carried out. Brother Aimery received him into the Temple and went to London, where he died, asking burial beside him. The Marshal could no longer eat. Henry fitz Gerold warned him that no one is saved who does not give back what he has taken, and he answered that he could not return the five hundred knights he had taken and could only repent. He told John of Earley he longed to sing but would be thought mad, so at Henry's suggestion his daughters sang for him: Maud a verse, then Joan, whom he corrected. He told his son to clothe and feed a hundred poor. The abbot of Nutley brought letters receiving him into his order's prayers, and the Marshal gave fifty marks to that house and to every abbey of his lands overseas.

A la contesse dist li cuens
To the countess said the earl
qui li fu frans & dolz & buens:
who to-her was noble and sweet and good
«Bel'amie, or me besereiz,
Fair-love now me you-will-kiss
«car ja mès nul jor ne[l] ferez.»
for ever more any day not-it you-will-do
El se trest avant; sil besa;
She herself drew forward so-him kissed

il plora & el[e] plora.
he wept and she wept
D'amor & de pit[i]é plor[ér]ent
Of-love and of pity wept
la buene gent qui lai[e]nz érent.
the good folk who in-there were
Tuit cil de l'ostel grant duel firent
All those of the-household great grief made
de pitié por ce que il virent.
for pity for this that they saw
Le mantel fist aneire prendre
The mantle he-had at-once take
e sil fist devant lui estendre.
and so-it he-made before him spread
Ses filles qui ilec esteient
His daughters who there were
environ lui grant duel fesei[e]nt.
around him great grief made
Nus ne lor poe[i]t enorter
Any not them could exhort
dont il les peüst conforter.
whereof he them could comfort
Grant dolor i ot & espesse,
Great grief there had and thick
si que i covint la contesse
so that there behooved the countess
li & ses filles fors porter,
her and her daughters out carry
car nuls nes poe[i]t conforter.
for any not-them could comfort

Chascuns fu ploros & pensis.
Each was weeping and pensive
Idonc dist frére Hiemeris:
Then said brother Aimery
«Mar.,» dist il, «entendez:
Marshal said he hear
«Bel m'est que a Deu vos rendez,
Fair to-me-it-is that to God you render-yourself
«qu'en cest secle a si aloigniez
for-in this world he-has so extended
«vos biens qu'os ne vos aloigniez
your goods that-you not yourself may-remove
«de lui ne de sa compaignie.
from him nor from his company
«Ce vos mostre a mort & a vie,
This to-you shows at death and at life
«qu'el siecle avez eü enor
for-in-the world you-have had honor
«qu'ainc nuls chevaliers n'ot greignor,
that-ever any knight not-had greater
«de proesce, c'est verité,
of prowess this-is truth
«ne de sens ne de lealté.
nor of sense nor of loyalty
«Quant Dex vos a abandoné[e]
When God to-you has abandoned
«la soe grace & [a] donée,
the his grace and has given

«certeinement poez save[i]r
certainly you-can know
«qu'al deerein vos volt aveir.
that-at-the last you he-wishes have
«Del secle bel vos departez:
From-the world fair yourself depart
«Buens fustes, buens vos en partez.
Good you-were good yourself thence part
«E je me vuil a Londres trère
And I me wish to London draw
«por apariller nostre afeire.»
for to-prepare our affair
Si s'en ala frére Eimeri
So himself-thence went brother Aimery
et en tel point s'en departi.
and in such point himself-thence departed
Tantost comme en Londres se mist,
As-soon as into London himself he-put
une maladie le prist
a sickness him took
k'a force morir l'en estut;
that-by force die him-thereof behooved
unques riens ne l'en contrestut.
ever anything not him-thereof withstood
Mès anceis son morïant dist
But before his dying he-said
por amor Deu qu'en l'enfosist
for love (of-)God that-one him-might-bury
dedevant la croiz del most[i]er,
before the cross of-the minster

«lez le liu al buen chevalier,
beside the place of-the good knight
«cel qui frére Willeme a non
he who brother William has name
«le Mar., qui tel sornon
the Marshal who such surname
«conquist par sa proece en terre.
conquered by his prowess on earth
«Or le revelt es ciels conquerre.
Now it he-again-wishes in-the heavens conquer
«E molt amai sa companie
And much I-loved his company
«en cest siecle & en ceste vie,
in this world and in this life
«e encor m'en voil tenir près
and yet me-thereto I-wish hold near
«si que nos jeson près a près;
so that we may-lie near by near
«e Dex nos dont sa companie.
and God us may-give his company
«En la celestïene vie!»
In the heavenly life
Quant morz fu, si aporta l'an
When dead he-was so brought one
cele novele a Cavressan
that news to Caversham
que morz esteit frére Eimeriz;
that dead was brother Aimery
lores n'i ot [ne] g[i]eu ne ris.
then not-there had nor game nor laugh

Por ce qu'il ne s'empeirast d'ire
For this that-he not himself-might-worsen of-grief
ne l'osérent al conte dire,
not it-they-dared to-the earl say
mès tant distrent li chevalier:
but so-much said the knights
«Damnedex tient le conte chier,
Lord-God holds the earl dear
«ce poons v[e]eir & entendre:
this we-can see and understand
«Frére Eimeris est alé prendre
Brother Aimery is gone to-take
«son liu es c[i]els lez cel al conte;
his place in-the heavens beside that of-the earl
«bien pert que [a] itant se monte:
well appears that at so-much itself mounts
«En terre volt gisir lez lui;
In earth he-wished lie beside him
«Dex doint que il poissent andui
God may-grant that they may-be-able both
«es c[i]els estre si près a près
in-the heavens be so near by near
«que [de] Deu v[e]eir sei[e]nt près!»
that of God to-see they-may-be near
Je ne sai que plus vus en die:
I not know what more you thereof I-may-say
tant engreigna la maladie
so-much grew the sickness
al conte qu'il ne pot mangier,
to-the earl that-he not could eat

ainz perdi tot beivre & mangier,
rather he-lost all drink and eating
si que toz li cuers li failli,
so that all the heart to-him failed
& nature se defailli,
and nature itself failed
qu'ele ne pot en lui ovrer,
so-that-it not could in him work
ne ne pot a rien recovrer.
nor not could in anything recover
Fors a moisserons aüser
Except at mushrooms using
de tot l'estut desaüser.
of all him-behooved disuse
Cil qui s'en penseit, a sa main
He who himself-thereof thought with his hand
esmïot la mie del pain
crumbled the crumb of-the bread
petit, qu'il ne s'aperceüst,
small that-he not himself-might-perceive
ca[r] ja puis mangier ne peüst.
for ever since eat not he-could
Issi fu en tel desconfort
Thus he-was in such discomfort
bien .xv. jors devant la mort.
well fifteen days before the death

Un jor avint qu'il se geseit
One day befell that-he himself lay
en son lit, & sil sosteneit
in his bed and so-him supported
sire Enris li filz Gerolt
lord Henry the son (of-)Gerold
qui por son mal grant dolor ot,
who for his ill great pain had
e des chevaliers grant partie
and of-the knights great part
qui ravei[e]nt lor departie
who had-again their share
des mals que soufrir li ve[ei]ent,
of-the ills that suffer him they-saw
car trop grant dolor en avei[e]nt,
for too-much great pain thereof they-had
cha[s]cuns ert dolenz & pensis,
each was grieved and pensive
lors li dist mis sires Henris:
then to-him said my lord Henry
«Sire, por Deu le gloriös,
Lord for God the glorious
«mestiers est que pensés de vos,
need is that you-may-think of you
«car nos summes en [trop] grant dote.
for we are in too-much great doubt
«Bien savez que mort ne redote
Well you-know that death not fears
«nul home; por grant gentilesce,
any man for great nobility

«ne por grant sens ne por proesce,
nor for great sense nor for prowess
«nuls ne se puet de lui defendre.
any not himself can from it defend
«Clerc nos dient & font entendre
Clerks us say and make understand
«que nuls n'iert sals en nul endreit
that any not-will-be saved in any respect
«s'il ne rent ce qu'il [a] toleit.»
if-he not renders this that-he has taken
E li Mar. li a dit:
And the Marshal to-him has said
«Henri, soufrez mei un petit.
Henry bear-with me a little
«Li clerc sunt vers nos trop engrès:
The clerks are toward us too-much eager
«Trop nos vunt barbïant de près.
Too-much us go shaving from near
«Car j'ai pris .v. cenz chevaliers
For I-have taken five hundred knights
«dont j'ai & armes & destriers
whereof I-have both arms and chargers
«e tot lor herneis retenu:
and all their harness retained
«Se por ço m'est contretenu
If for this me-is withheld
«li reignes Dé, n'i a que prendre,
the realm (of-)God not-there has what to-take
«car je nel porreie pas rendre.
for I not-it could at-all render

«Je ne puis plus fère, ce cui,
I not can more do this I-think
«a Deu, fors rendre mei a lui
to God except render me to him
«repentant de toz mes mesfèz,
repentant of all my misdeeds
«de toz les mals que j[e] ai fèz.
of all the ills that I have done
«S'il ne me volent eschacier
If-they not me wish trick
«avant ne me poent chacier:
further not me they-can chase
«Ou lor arg[u]ement est ci fals,
Either their argument is here false
«ou nuls hom ne puet estre sals.
or any man not can be saved
— Sire,» ce dist Johan d'Erlée,
Lord this said John of-Earley
«certes ce est verité provée.
certainly this is truth proven
«Os n'avez gueres nul veisin
You not-have much any neighbor
«qui ce puisse dire a la fin,
who this may-be-able say at the end
«itant vos prenc jo bien en main.»
so-much you take I well in hand
Issi fu dusqu'a l'endemain
Thus he-was up-to-to the-next-day
que ses filles veeir le vindrent.
that his daughters see him came

A molt desconfites se tindrent
As very discomfited themselves they-held
quant virent si grant maladie.
when they-saw so great sickness
Totes n'i furent eles mie,
All not-there were they at-all
chascun jor, ovec lui assemble,
each day with him together
mès idonc vindrent, ce me senble.
but then they-came this me seems
Ma dame Mahelt la Bigote
My lady Maud the Bigod
tel duel fet [que] par poi n'asote,
such grief makes that by little she-goes-mad
car molt l'amot de grant amor;
for much him-she-loved with great love
sovent feit a Deu sa clamor
often she-makes to God her plaint
e demande por quei li tolt
and asks for what from-her he-takes
la rien que sis cuers plus amot.
the thing that her heart most loved
La contesse de Gloecestre
The countess of Gloucester
feit duel que greindres ne pot estre,
makes grief that greater — could be
e dame Eve e dame Sibire
and lady Eve and lady Sibyl
le font tel qu'en ce n'est que dire.
it do such that-in this not-is what to-say

Joane souvent se repasme,
Joan often herself swoons-again
mès en ce n'a el point de blasme,
but in this not-has she at-all of blame
car encore ert desconsilli[é]e,
for yet she-was uncounseled
mès cil l'a puis bien conseillé[e]
but he her-has since well counseled
a cui li péres la lessa,
to whom the father her left
qu'onques de point ne l'abessa.
for-ever in point not her-be-lowered
Si comme j'entent & je cui,
So as I-understand and I think
lors s[e]eit sis filz devant lui,
then sat his son before him
e chevaliers grant ensenbl[é]e;
and knights great gathering
lors apela Johan d'Erlée
then he-called John of-Earley
e dist: «Dirrai vos grant merveille?
and said Shall-I-say you great marvel
— Sire, oïl, mès ne vos travaille.
Lord yes but not you may-trouble
— Je ne sai ou ce puet monter,
I not know where this can mount
«mès por veir vos os bien conter
but for truth you I-dare well tell
«que je n'oi, treis anz a passez,
that I not-had three years have passed

«mien encïent, ou plus d'assez,
to-my knowledge or more by-enough
«si trés grant talent de chanter,
so very great desire of singing
«d'itant me puis je bien vanter,
of-so-much me can I well boast
«cumme j'ai dès treis jor[z] en ça.
as I-have since three days in here
«Je ne sai que Deu en plera.»
I not know how God thereof will-please
Lors dist Johan: «Sire, chantez,
Then said John Lord sing
«por amor Deu, si vos poez
for love (of-)God if you can
«en ce metre peine ne cure.
in this put pain or care
«Si se confortereit nature
So itself would-comfort nature
«dedenz vos; ce serreit bien fèt:
within you this would-be well done
«Si vos en revendreit le hèt.
So to-you thereof would-come-back the cheer
«Se Deu pleist, ce serreit mestier;
If God pleases this would-be needful
«s'avrïez talent de mangier.
so-you-would-have desire of eating
— Tesiez, Johan,» ce dist li cuens;
Be-silent John this said the earl
«cist chant ne me serreit pas boens.
this song not me would-be at-all good

«Ceste gent, issi le cui gié,
These folk thus it think I
«me tendrei[en]t a esragié.
me would-hold for gone-mad
«Li plusor, del chanter, grant masse,
The most of-the singing great mass
«quiderei[e]nt que je resvasse.»
would-think that I raved
Ne volt chanter ne il ne pot,
Not he-wished sing nor he not could
lors dist Henris [li fiz] Gerolt:
then said Henry the son (of-)Gerold
«Sire, por Deu le gloriös,
Lord for God the glorious
«mandez vos filles devant vos;
summon your daughters before you
«si chanteront a[u]cun[e] rien
so they-will-sing some thing
«qui vos f[e]ra confort e bien.»
which you will-do comfort and good
Mandées furent, eles vindrent
Summoned they-were they came
car volentiers son commant tindrent.
for willingly his command they-held
«Chantez, Maheut, premiérement,»
Sing Maud first
dist il, mès el n'en ot talent,
said he but she not-thereof had desire
car molt esteit sa vie amére.
for very was her life bitter

Mès le commandement del pére
But the command of-the father
ne volt el mie trespasser.
not wished she at-all pass-over
Lor[e]s començа a chanter,
Then she-began to sing
car a son pére voleit plère,
for to her father she-wished please
e el le saveit molt bien fère,
and she it knew very well do
e dist uns vers d'une chanson
and said a verse of-a song
o simple voiz & o doz son.
with simple voice and with sweet sound
«Joane, chantez, com qu'il prenge.»
Joan sing however that-it may-take
Un vers dist d'une rotruenge,
A verse she-said of-a rotrouenge
mès ce fu cremeitosement.
but this was fearfully
«Ne chantez pas huntusement,»
Not sing at-all shamefully
dist li cuens, «quant vos chanterez,
said the earl when you will-sing
«car ja issi bien ne ferez,
for ever thus well not you-will-do
«mès vos ne dirrez mès a dreit.
but you not will-say more at right
«Li mot ne vint pas dreit a dreit.»
The word not came at-all right at right

Lores li enseigna li sire
Then her taught the lord
issi comme ele deveit dire.
thus as she ought say
Quant chanté orent, si lor dist:
When sung they-had so to-them he-said
«Filles, alez a Jesu Crist
Daughters go to Jesus Christ
«qui toz le[s] suens maintient & garde.
who all the his maintains and guards
«Lu[i] pri qu'il vos ait en sa garde.»
Him I-beg that-he you may-have in his keeping
Congié pristrent comme ele[s] durent.
Leave they-took as they ought
Quant devant lui parties furent,
When before him departed they-were
lores dist: «.V. sunt, ce me semble,
then he-said Five they-are this me seems
«les filles; s'els vivent ensenble,
the daughters if-they live together
«se Deu pleist, bien puet avenir
if God pleases well can befall
«que grant biens en purra venir.»
that great good thereof will-be-able come
Quant les filles ralé[e]s furent
When the daughters gone-back were
a lor mére, si com els durent,
to their mother so as they ought

lors apela li cuens son filz
then called the earl his son
e li enseigna par tels diz:
and him taught by such sayings
«Bel fiz, itant vos vuil aprendre
Fair son so-much you I-wish teach
«que vos vulliez toz dis atendre
that you may-wish all days attend
«a estre [la] ou je serai.
to be there where I shall-be
«Quant dedenz Londres entr[er]ai,
When within London I-shall-enter
«si presset de mei vos tenez
so near of me you hold
«que toz le[s] povres qu'os verrez
that all the poor that-you will-see
«qui [i] vendrunt por bien aveir
who there will-come for good to-have
«dongez itant de mon aveir
give so-much of my wealth
«que la departie seit feite
that the division may-be made
«si que devant Deu seit retreite.
so that before God it-may-be reported
«E[n]core vos vo[i]l amenteivre:
Yet you I-wish remind

«Donez a mangier & a beivre
Give to eat and to drink
«a cent povres, & vesteüres
to hundred poor and clothes
«a els vestir & chauceüres.»
to them clothe and shoes
Quant la chose fu greantée,
When the thing was granted
vint li abbes de Notelée.
came the abbot of Nutley
De son chapitre ert revenuz
From his chapter he-was come-back
novelement; bien fu venuz.
newly well he-was come
De l'ordre d'Aroaise esteit,
Of the-order of-Arrouaise he-was
neirs chanoines; bien le teneit
black canon well him one-held
come sa[i]nz hom de bone vie,
as holy man of good life
& molt gardot bien s'abbeïe.
and very he-guarded well his-abbey
Al conte vint, sil salua,
To-the earl he-came so-him greeted
e li cuens vers lui s'enclina.
and the earl toward him himself-bowed

Il li dist: «Sire, j'ai parlé
He to-him said Lord I-have spoken
«a nostre suvere[i]n abbé
to our sovereign abbot
«e a noz fréres ensement
and to our brothers likewise
«de nostre ordre communement.
of our order commonly
«En chapitre, dreiz est quel die,
In chapter right it-is that-it I-may-say
«lor mostrai vostre maladie,
to-them I-showed your sickness
«e lor dis qu'il vos acuillissent
and to-them I-said that-they you might-receive
«en toz le[s] biens que il feïssent,
into all the goods that they might-do
«e que de vos preïssent cure
and that of you they-might-take care
«en l'ordre tant cum ele dure.
in the-order as-long as it lasts
«Li abbes dist: «N'i faudra rien;
The abbot said Not-there will-fail anything
«li Mar. quenois je bien;
the Marshal know I well
«piece a que j'ai son non apris,
while ago that I-have his name learned
«qu'il est prodom & de haut pris.»
for-he is worthy-man and of high worth

«Li abbes qui bien vos conut
The abbot who well you knew
«debunerement vos reçut
graciously you received
«e volentiers en tot bien feit
and willingly into all good done
«que il feront & qu'il ont fèt,
that they will-do and that-they have done
«qu[e] il feront en tot lor ordre.
that they will-do in all their order
«A tel gent se feit buen amordre.»
To such folk oneself it-makes good to-attach
Je ne sai les meisons nonbrer
I not know the houses number
ne je ne m'en vuil encombrer,
nor I not me-thereof wish encumber
ne vuil engrouissier ma matire
nor I-wish thicken my matter
de chose qui ne feit a dire.
with thing which not makes to say
Li abbes dist: «J'ai aportées
The abbot said I-have brought
«les leitres l'abbé seelées
the letters (of-)the-abbot sealed
«que ceste chose seit creüe
that this thing may-be believed
«comme d'oïe & de veüe.
as of-hearing and of sight
— Cinc cenz mercis!» ce dist li cuens.
Five hundred thanks this said the earl

«Cist porchaz m'est riches e boens.
This procuring me-is rich and good
«A mon ués [cest] bien m'avez fèt;
For my use this good me-you-have done
«il vos serra en bien retreit,
it to-you will-be in good reported
«car, s'il vos est de mei menbré,
for if-it to-you is of me remembered
«je ne vos ai pas oblïé:
I not you have at-all forgotten
«Cinquante mars ai de mon don
Fifty marks I-have of my gift
«divisé a vostre meison;
devised to your house
«si ai a chascune abbe[ï]e
so I-have to each abbey
«de ma terre fèt tel aïe
of my land made such help
«qui sunt de la utre la mer
which are from there beyond the sea
«que je poi save[i]r & nomer,
that I could know and name
«que cinquante mars ait che[s]cune
that fifty marks may-have each
«de mon devis; n'i faudra une.
of my will not-there will-fail one

«A chascun chapitre nomé
To each chapter named
«de haut affère renomé
of high affair renowned
«ai devisé dis mars del mien,
I-have devised ten marks of-the mine
«car je voil partir en lor bien
for I wish share in their good
«par jor & par nuit en toz termes.» 18665
by day and by night in all terms
Li abbes respondi o lermes:
The abbot answered with tears
«Sire, fèt l'avez richement,
Lord done it-you-have richly
«e Dex encor plus largement
and God yet more largely
«le vos rendra, j'en sui toz fis,
it to-you will-render I-thereof am all sure
«en la glorie de paradis. 18670
in the glory of paradise
«Riche conseil avez eü
Rich counsel you-have had
«& richement [l']avez creü.
and richly it-you-have believed
«Hautement l'avez pris en main.»
Highly it-you-have taken in hand
Issi fu dusqu'a lendemein.
Thus it-was up-to-to the-next-day

The Death of the Marshal

Philip the clerk advised selling the Marshal's fine furs to pay his debts. The Marshal silenced him and had them given to his knights for Pentecost, and the rest of the cloth to the poor. On the Monday before the Ascension he saw two men in white beside him at table, and John of Earley, who never asked who they were, always regretted it. On the Tuesday, at noon, he felt death come and had the doors and windows opened. He fainted in John's arms and was revived with rosewater, commended his family to God, and adored the cross. His son held him as he lost his speech. A valet came to say that the abbot of Reading was there, and the Marshal signed to John to bring him in.

Lors fu sis filz & de sa gent
Then was his son and of his folk
devant lui grant masse en present.
before him great mass in present
Johans d'Erlée qui veila
John of-Earley who watched
& volentiers s'i traveilla
and willingly himself-there toiled
dist: «Sire, qui voldreit vos fere
said Lord who would-wish you make
«que vos vuldra de[s] robes feire,
what you will-wish of-the robes do
«qui o les pene[s] sunt la sus?
which with the furs are there above
«Jo vei que n'en parole nus.»
I see that not-thereof speaks anyone
N'entendi mie bien li sire
Not-understood at-all well the lord
que mis sire Johan volt dire.
what my lord John wished say

Phelippes li clers parla haut,
Philip the clerk spoke loud
e dist: «Sire, si Dex me saut,
and said Lord so God me may-save
«lai[e]nz a robes mot de beles,
in-there has robes very of fair
«d'escarlate, de verz noveles;
of-scarlet of green new
«s'i a pene[s] de cisemus
so-there has furs of fine-sable
«ovec ou quatre vinz ou plus.
with either four score or more
«Por ce que les penes sunt beles
For this that the furs are fair
«e qu'els sunt fre[s]ches e noveles,
and that-they are fresh and new
«sachiez qu'en en porra aveir
know that-one thereof will-be-able have
«a vos acuiter grant aveir.
for you acquitting great wealth
— Ta[i]sez malvès!» ce dist li cuens;
Be-silent wicked-one this said the earl
«unques vostre cuers ne fu boens.
ever your heart not was good
«Je ai trop de vostre conseil,
I have too-much of your counsel
«car plus a vos ne me conseil.
for more with you not me I-counsel
«Dahé ait malveis conseillier!
Cursed be wicked counselor

«Qu'a lui ne fait nul conseillier.
For-to him not makes any counselor
«Vostre malveis dit molt me coste.
Your wicked saying much me costs
«Donc ert il ore Pentecoste;
Then will-be it now Pentecost
«bien deivent lor robes aveir
well ought their robes have
«mi chevalier, jel sai de veir,
my knights I-it know for true
«que ja mès ne lor do[n]ra[i] robes,
for ever more not to-them I-shall-give robes
«& vos me servez ci de lobes!»
and you me serve here with tricks
Après dist parole menbrée:
After he-said word wise
«Venez avant, Johan d'Erlée;
Come forward John of-Earley
«je vos comant par cele fei
I you command by that faith
«c'os devez a Deu e a mei
that-you owe to God and to me
«qu'os augiez les robes partir;
that-you may-go the robes divide
«& se nuls falt al departir,
and if anyone fails at-the dividing
«tantost a Londres anveiez,
at-once to London send

«si feites tant qu'os les aiez
so do so-much that-you them may-have
«si trés bien que nuls ne s'en pleigne, 18715
so very well that any not himself-thereof may-complain
«car ne vul pas qu'en me[i] remaigne.»
for not I-wish at-all that-in me may-remain
A son filz dist: «Or vos pri gié,
To his son he-said Now you beg I
«bel filz, qu'os prengiez mon congié
fair son that-you may-take my leave
«a toz cels qui isi ne sunt
of all those who here not are
«e qui boenement servi m'ont. 18720
and who well served me-have
«Sis mercïez en bone fei,
So-them thank in good faith
«que de Damlnedeu & de mei
that from Lord-God and from me
«aient il graces & merciz
may-have they graces and thanks
«& de lor fèz e de lor diz.»
both for their deeds and for their sayings
Si furent les robes parties 18725
So were the robes divided
qu'onques n'i out as departies
that-ever not-there had at-the divisions
chevalier qui robe n'eüst
knight who robe not-might-have
nul qui de sa mesnie fust;
any who of his household might-be

e s'il n'esteit en sa baillie,
and if-he not-was in his keeping
a un des suens esteit baillie.
to one of-the his it-was handed
E sachiez, ce ne fu pas gas,
And know this not was at-all jest
que toz li remananz des dras
that all the remnant of-the cloths
fu departiz isnelement
was divided swiftly
e donez a la povre gent,
and given to the poor folk
dusqu'a l'endemain; issi firent
up-to-to the-next-day thus they-did
que unques la nuit n'i dormirent
that ever the night not-there slept
li filz ne [cil] qui o lui érent.
the son nor those who with him were
L'endemain, quant la gent levérent,
The-next-day when the folk rose
cil se dormirent qui veilli[é]rent,
those themselves slept who watched
e li autre repareilliérent
and the others prepared-again
d'estre devant lui buenement
of-being before him well
por veeir son contenement.
for to-see his condition

Mès li fiz gueres ne dormi
But the son much not slept
ne cil qui veilérent o li,
nor those who watched with him
car toz dis esteit em freor
for all days he-was in fright
e en grant ire & en dolor.
and in great sorrow and in pain
La jorné[e] que je vos di
The day that I you say
si fu trestut dreit le lunsdi
so was all straight the Monday
qui fu devant l'Assensïon.
which was before the-Ascension
Lores se mist en genoillon
Then himself he-put on knees
devant son pére; si li dist:
before his father so to-him he-said
«Sire, por amor Jesu Crist,
Lord for love (of-)Jesus Christ
«car mangisseiz alcune rien.
pray you-might-eat some thing
«Nos cuidons qu'il vos feïst bien.
We think that-it you would-do well
— Or ça,» dist il, «ge ma[n]gerai
Now come said he I shall-eat
«volentiers tant come porrei.»
willingly as-much as I-shall-be-able
Ilors s'asist, issi avint,
Then himself-he-sat thus befell

& uns chevaliers le sustint.
and a knight him supported
Quant la nape li fu posée,
When the cloth to-him was laid
si apela Johan d'Erlée
so he-called John of-Earley
e li dist: «Atendez a mei.
and to-him said Attend to me
«Veez vos or ce que je vei?
See you now this that I see
— Sire, ne sai que nos veonmes.
Lord not I-know what we see
— Pa[r] mon ch[i]ef, vei ci deus blanz homes:
By my head see here two white men
«Li uns est juste mei a destre
The one is beside me on-the right
«e li autres est a senestre;
and the other is on-the left
«ainc si bels ne vi en nul liu.
ever so fair not I-saw in any place
— Sire, compaignie de Deu
Lord company of God
«vos vient, si Deu pleist, & vendra
to-you comes if God pleases and will-come
«qui oveques vos se tendra.
which with you itself will-hold
«Dex companie vos enveie
God company to-you sends
«qui vos merra la dreite veie.»
which you will-lead the straight way

E li cuens commencha a dire:
And the earl began to say
«Beneeiz seit Dex nostre sire
Blessed be God our lord
«qui dessi qu'ici m'a donées
who so-far as-here me-has given
«ses graces & abandoné[e]s.»
his graces and made-over
Sire Johan, c'en est la somme,
Lord John this-thereof is the sum
n'enquist pas qui érent cil home,
not-inquired at-all who were those men
car il cuidot bien tant durer
for he thought well so-long to-last
k'a tens i peüst recovrer,
that-in time there he-could recover
mès unques, puis que li menbrast,
but ever since that to-him it-came-to-mind
ne fu ore ne l'en pesast
not was hour not him-thereof it-might-weigh
que il demandé ne l'aveit;
that he asked not it-had
molt li pesot qu'il nel saveit.
much to-him weighed that-he not-it knew
Dessi qu'a vespre trespassa
So-far as-to evening passed
li jors, que unques ne cessa
the day so-that ever not ceased
la maladie, e[i]nz crut toz dis.
the sickness rather it-grew all days

Molt ennuia a ses amis
Much it-troubled to his friends
e en orent peines & mals.
and thereof they-had pains and ills
Lors vint li genvles Mar.
Then came the young Marshal
après a l'autre nuit veillier;
after at the-other night watch
molt li pleseit a travaillier.
much to-him pleased to toil
Mès ennui & folie semble
But trouble and folly seems
de ramenteveir tant ensemble
of recounting so-much together
ne le dormir ne le veilli[e]r
nor the sleeping nor the watching
ne nul en puisse traveilli[e]r,
nor any thereof may-be-able toil
mès tant certeinement vos di
but so-much certainly you I-say
que il avint que le mardi
that it befell that the Tuesday
qui fu devant l'Ascencïon,
which was before the-Ascension
revint li filz & li baron,
came-again the son and the barons
de tels i ot, oveques lui,
of such there had with him
tot dreit en l'ore de midi.
all straight at the-hour of noon

Quant li filz & les autres genz
When the son and the other folk
entrérent devant lui lei[e]nz,
entered before him in-there
si s'ert li cuens si atorné
so himself-was the earl so arranged
que devers le mur s'ert torné.
that toward the wall himself-he-was turned
En pès se geseit queiement.
In peace himself he-lay quietly
Il quidérent verai[e]ment,
They thought truly
por le repos, qu'i[l] se dormist;
for the rest that-he himself slept
e li genvles Mar. dist:
and the young Marshal said
«Por Deu! tesiez vos de parler,
For God be-silent you from speaking
«lessiez mon seignor reposer.»
let my lord rest
Je ne sai si les entendi,
I not know if them he-heard
mès neporquant il s'esperi,
but nevertheless he himself-roused
lors si demanda: «Dites mei
then so he-asked Say-to me
«qui est chaienz? — Ge sui, par fei;
who is in-here I am-it by faith
«Johans d'Erlée sui,» dist il.
John of-Earley I-am said he

«Est ce Johans? — Bel sire, oïl.»
Is this John Fair lord yes
Il dist: «Ne me puis endormir.
He said Not me I-can fall-asleep
— Coment porrïez vos dormir
How could you sleep
«ne aveir repos ne nul bien?
nor have rest nor any good
«Vos ne manjastes nule rien
You not ate any thing
«il a bien quinz[e] jors passez,
it has well fifteen days passed
«m[i]en encient, & plus d'assez.»
to-my knowledge and more by-enough
Por torner sei lors s'estendi.
For turning himself then himself-he-stretched
Dementres qu'a ce entendi
While that-to this he-attended
lors le pristrent sanz nul resort
then him took without any recourse
les granz espointes de la mort.
the great pangs of the death
Il dist: «Johans, or vos hastez,
He said John now yourself hasten
«us & fenestres tost ovrez
doors and windows soon open
«e feites mon filz venir ci
and make my son come here
«e la contesse autresi
and the countess likewise

«e les chevaliers ensement,
and the knights likewise
«car ce vos di certeinement
for this you I-say certainly
«je me muir; ne puis plus atendre. 18835
I me die not I-can more wait
«A els voldreie congié prendre.»
Of them I-would-wish leave take
E Johan tantost sailli sus,
And John at-once leapt up
si ovri fenestres & us,
so opened windows and doors
tantost arriére se trassist,
at-once back himself drew
le conte entre ses deus bras prist, 18840
the earl between his two arms took
e li cuens vers lui se sovine,
and the earl toward him himself leans-back
si s'apua sor sa peitrine;
so himself-leaned upon his breast
ne vos puis or ci dire mieuz,
not you I-can now here say better
lors se pasma & clost les iuz.
then himself he-swooned and closed the eyes
Quant de paumeson fu venuz 18845
When from swoon he-was come
les iuz ovri toz esperduz;
the eyes he-opened all bewildered
quant il parla, si dist idonques:
when he spoke so he-said then

«Johan! & pasmei me je donques?
John and swooned me I then
— Oïl, sire,» ce dist Johan.
Yes lord this said John
— Or ne vos vi ge mès oan
Now not you saw I ever this-year
«si esbaï; qu'or ne preïstes
so dismayed for-now not you-took
«cele eve rose & n'en meïstes
that water rose and not-thereof you-put
«sor mon vis por mei aroser,
upon my face for me to-sprinkle
«qu'espace [e]üsse de parler
that-space I-might-have of speaking
«ici a ceste buene gent?
here to this good folk
«Car nel ferai pas longement.»
For not-it I-shall-do at-all long
E Johan tantost sus sailli
And John at-once up leapt
qui molt se tint a malbailli,
who much himself held for mishandled
si prist tantost de [l']eve rose
so he-took at-once of the-water rose
qui en fïole esteit enclose,
which in phial was enclosed
si l'en arosa le visage
so him-therewith he-sprinkled the face
qui palisseit, c'ert grant damage,
which paled this-was great harm

e nercisseit por le destresce
and blackened for the distress
de la mort qui al cuer le blesce.
of the death which at-the heart him wounds
Li filz & la contesse vindrent
The son and the countess came
& tuit li chevalier souvindrent,
and all the knights came-thither
a cui ainz ainz, a cel afeire,
to whom sooner sooner at that affair
qui durement lor pot desplère;
which hard to-them could displease
e il lor dist a toz itant:
and he to-them said to all so-much
«Je me muir; a Deu vos commant.
I me die to God you I-commend
«Ne me leist mès a vos atendre;
Not me is-allowed more on you wait
«ne me puis de la mort defendre.»
not me I-can from the death defend
Li filz s'adresse; si s'assist
The son himself-directs so himself-sat
la ou Johans d'Erlée sist;
there where John of-Earley sat
en ses braz son pére rechut;
in his arms his father he-received
tendrement plora, comme il dut,
tenderly he-wept as he ought
simplement & o basse voiz.
simply and with low voice

L'en li aporta une croiz
One to-him brought a cross
devant lui, & il l'aora;
before him and he it-adored
a son poeir Deu [de]preia
with his power God he-besought
que de lui pitié li preïst
that of him pity him might-take
& qu'a bone fin le meïst.
and that-to good end him he-might-put
Quant il ot la croiz aorée,
When he had the cross adored
vint li abbes de Notelée
came the abbot of Nutley
par devant lui molt simplement.
by before him very simply
Autre religïose gent
Other religious folk
i vindrent ovec lui grant masse.
there came with him great mass
Ne sai que plus vos acontasse;
Not I-know what more you I-might-recount
lors se tapina sor son filz,
then himself he-huddled upon his son
qui molt esteit por lui marriz,
who much was for him grieved
que li péres plus ne parole,
so-that the father more not speaks
car il ot perdu la parole;
for he had lost the speech

or ne feit pas ci a enquere
now not makes at-all here to ask
s'onques a nul prince de terre
if-ever to any prince of earth
fu de plorer greindre achaison
was of weeping greater occasion
que il aveit en sa meison.
than he had in his house
Seignor, mainte riche aventure
Lords many-a rich adventure
avint, c'est la verité pure,
befell this-is the truth pure
el siecle al Mar. & bele:
in-the world to-the Marshal and fair
al morïant fu la plus bele,
at-the dying was the most fair
si comme avant conter orrez,
so as further tell you-will-hear
e si vos en enjoïrez
and so you thereof will-rejoice
tuit cil qui unques s'esjoïrent
all those who ever rejoiced
des granz bienz que de lui oïrent.
in-the great goods that of him they-heard
Dementres que cil duel fesei[e]nt
While that those grief made
si grant que point ne s'en teseient,
so great that at-all not themselves-thereof were-silent

vint un vaslet corant tot dreit
came a valet running all straight
la ou Johans d'Erlée esteit;
there where John of-Earley was
si le traist par le braz a sei
so him he-drew by the arm to himself
& dist: «Sire, attendez a mei.
and said Lord attend to me
«Li abbes velt chaienz entrer
The abbot wishes in-here enter
«de Radigne e a vos parler.»
of Reading and to you speak
Sire Johans ne l'entendi,
Lord John not him-heard
car a autre chose atendi
for to other thing he-attended
qui al cuer li ert plus entiére;
which at-the heart to-him was more entire
si bota le vaslet arriére.
so he-pushed the valet back
Li cuens la parole entendi
The earl the word heard
que cil diseit, les iuz ovri,
that that-one said the eyes he-opened
Johan a sa main acena
John with his hand he-beckoned
qu'a lui venist; il i ala.
that-to him he-might-come he there went

Singne li fist qu'il enveiast
Sign to-him he-made that-he might-send
por l'abbé, qu'il ne demorast.
for the-abbot that-he not might-tarry
Il saili sus, por lui ala,
He leapt up for him he-went
devant le conte le mena.
before the earl him he-led

The Burial at the Temple

The abbot of Reading brought word that the legate Pandulf had seen a vision of the Marshal and absolved him of all his sins. The abbots gave the absolution, and the Marshal joined his hands, adored the cross, and died. His body went by Reading to Staines, where the earls met it, and the archbishop held a vigil over it. He was buried, as he had asked, before the cross beside brother Aimery, and the archbishop called him the best knight of their time. At Westminster the alms came out exactly, with neither a penny nor a loaf to spare. In France King Philip and his knights called him the most loyal and the wisest knight they had known. The poet ends by naming the son William, who had the book made, and John of Earley, who gave it its matter.

Li abbes dist en sa venue: 18925
The abbot said at his coming
«Sire, li legaz vos salue
Lord the legate you greets
«qui jut ennuit a Cirecestre.
who lay last-night at Cirencester

«Par mei vos mande de son estre
By me you he-sends of his state
«qu'enuit li vint une avision
that-last-night to-him came a vision
«dont il fu en molt grant frichon.
whereof he was in very great shudder
«La visïon si fu de vos,
The vision so was of you
«dont il fu issi angoissos
whereof he was so anguished
«commanda mei qu'a vos venisse
he-commanded me that-to you I-might-come
«si qu'arestement ne feïsse
so that-stop not I-might-make
«dusque la vos eüsse dite.
until it to-you I-might-have told
«Molt l'ai bien en mon cuer escrite,
Much it-I-have well in my heart written
«u j'ai erré, jel prenc en mains,
where I-have journeyed I-it take in hands
«bien quatre vint liues al mains,
well four score leagues at-the least
«li legaz vos a ci mandé
the legate to-you has here sent
«par mei cui il l'a commendé
by me to-whom he it-has commanded
«que Dex a doné de lïer
that God has given of binding
«la poesté & deslïer
the power and unbinding

«a sa[i]nt Pére toz pecheürs
to saint Peter all sinners
«& celes meïsmes lessors
and those same licenses
«lessa a cheün apostoire;
he-left to each pope
«issi est a Rome en l'estorie.
thus it-is at Rome in the-history
«Li apostoires li dona
The pope to-him gave
«la poesté quant il vint cha.
the power when he came hither
«Quant a Damnedeu issi plot,
When to Lord-God thus pleased
«il vos mande qu'il vos assolt
he to-you sends that-he you absolves
«de toz les pech[i]ez qu'os feïstes,
of all the sins that-you did
«puis icele ure qu'os vesquistes,
since that hour that-you lived
«dont vos estes verais confès;
whereof you are true confessed
«de toz cels vos ost je le fès.»
of all those you take-off I the burden
E li cuens vers lui se torna,
And the earl toward him himself turned
& joinst les mains; si li clina.
and joined the hands so to-him bowed

De la confessïon vos di
Of the confession you I-say
que dès que il ama[la]di
that since that he fell-ill
e li maus torna a engrès
and the ill turned to vehemence
fu il cha[s]cuns uit jors confès.
was he each eight days confessed
Or, revenons a nostre afeire,
Now let-us-return to our affair
si comme il le conv[i]ent [a] feire.
so as it it behooves to do
L'abbes de Radignes par non
The-abbot of Reading by name
commença l'absolucïon,
began the-absolution
e cil de Nothelée ausi
and that-one of Nutley also
& maint boen orde[né] o lui.
and many good ordained with him
Quant essols fu, si lor clina,
When absolved he-was so to-them he-bowed
leva sa main, si [se] seigna;
raised his hand so himself crossed
ses mains joinst, s'aora a dreit
his hands joined so-he-adored at right
la croiz qui devant lui esteit.
the cross which before him was

Après ce avint esrament
After this befell straightway
que Dex fist son commandement
that God did his command
de lui si comme lui plot fère
of him so as him pleased do
des buens qu'il li pleist a lui trère.
of-the good that-it to-him pleases to him draw
Ce devons ave[i]r en memorie. 18975
This we-ought have in memory
Preions Deu qu'en sa sancte glorie
Let-us-pray God that-in his holy glory
le mete & en son paradis
him be-may-put and in his paradise
o la joie de ses amis.
with the joy of his friends
Issi fina li Mar[es]chals,
Thus ended the Marshal
e por ce creons qu'il est sals 18980
and for this we-believe that-he is saved
o Deu e o sa companie
with God and with his company
qu'il fu boens a mort & a vie.
for-he was good at death and at life
Lors fu li [suens] cors conr[e]ez
Then was the his body prepared
& sepeliz & atornez
and wrapped and arranged
enorré[e]ment, c'est la somme, 18985
honorably this-is the sum

cum l'en dut feire si prodome.
as one ought do-for so worthy-man
E quant conreez fu li cors,
And when prepared was the body
ainz que del porpris eissist fors,
before that from-the precinct it-might-go out
li dist la messe a la chapele
one-to-him said the mass at the chapel
18990 qu'il fist molt glorïose & bele.
which-he made very glorious and fair
Dementres que il chantot la messe
While that he sang the mass
si porvit l'e[n] que la contesse
so foresaw one that the countess
ne poe[i]t errer sanz meschief,
not could journey without mishap
car cuer & cors, membres & ch[i]ef
for heart and body limbs and head
18995 aveit grevez del traveillier
she-had burdened from-the toiling
& del plorer & del veillier.
and from-the weeping and from-the watching
Mès entre le filz e la mére
But between the son and the mother
donérent por [l']alme del pére
they-gave for the-soul of-the father
a Redingnes cenz solz de rente
to Reading hundred shillings of rent
19000 por aveir en lor buens atente.
for to-have in their goods hope

Ce fu fèt quant li cors torna
This was done when the body turned
lai[e]nz, & il i reposa;
in-there and he there rested
e quant de Radingnes tornérent,
and when from Reading they-turned
jusqu'a Estaines l'enportérent.
as-far-as-to Staines him-they-carried
Li buens cuens de Gareine i vint
The good earl of Warenne there came
a l'encontre, & o lui revint
to the-meeting and with him came-again
li buens cuens Willeme d'Essesse
the good earl William of-Essex
qui de largesse unques ne cesse
who from largess ever not ceases
ne en esté ne en iver:
nor in summer nor in winter
s'i vint li cuens Robert de Ver;
so-there came the earl Robert of Vere
s'i vint li cuens de Glo[e]cestre.
so-there came the earl of Gloucester
Dolenz fu, qu'issi l'estut estre.
Grieved he-was that-thus him-behooved be
S'i out des hauz barons assez,
So-there had of-the high barons enough
evesques, abez, amassez;
bishops abbots amassed

e sachiez que molt se dolurent
and know that much themselves grieved
quant mort le virent cil qu'i furent.
when dead him saw those who-there were
Sanz recovri[e]r fu cist damages,
Without recovery was this harm
car tui[t] morrunt & fol & sages;
for all will-die both fool and wise
por ce si n'en poet l'en plus fère
for this so not-thereof can one more do
ne mès del soufrir & del trère,
nor but of-the suffering and of-the bearing
e fère por les almes bien,
and do for the souls good
car els n'unt mestier d'autre rien.
for they not-have need of-other thing
Issi avint, c'est veritez,
Thus befell this-is truth
que Dex, qui tant autres bontez
that God who so-many other bounties
fist al Mar. en sa vie,
did to-the Marshal in his life
a sa mort ne [l']oblïa mie,
at his death not him-forgot at-all
car il trovérent l'archevesque
for they found the-archbishop
en la ville & un autre avesque,
in the town and an other bishop

e des hauz homes ordinez
and of-the high men ordained
aveit dedenz la vile asez.
had within the town enough
L[i] archevesque commanda
The archbishop commanded
que l'en veillast, & l'en veillia
that one might-watch and one watched
al cors, si com l'en deveit feire,
by-the body so as one ought do
o molt trés riche luminarie,
with very very rich lighting
o bele vigile enorée
with fair vigil honored
qui bien fu leüe & chantée,
which well was read and sung
e o clers qui i verseilliérent,
and with clerks who there versicled
qui en vein pas n'i traveilli[ér]ent.
who in vain at-all not-there toiled
E a l'ent[er]rer, l'endemain,
And at the-burying the-next-day
si vint, ce vos prenc je en main,
so came this you take I in hand
de chevaliers molt grant plenté,
of knights very great plenty
si com Deu vint a volenté,
so as (to-)God came at will
si com devisa par sa voiz,
so as he-devised by his voice

fu la fosse devant la croiz
was the grave before the cross
dejuste frére Heimeri
beside brother Aimery
de Sante More, son ami.
of Sainte Maure his friend
Quant les messes chantées furent
When the masses sung were
hautement, si cum eles durent,
highly so as they ought
revestuz vint li archevesques,
vested came the archbishop
& ovec lui vint li evesques;
and with him came the bishop
s'i ot asés abbés & moines.
so-there had many abbots and monks
Archidïa[c]nes & chanoines.
Archdeacons and canons
De l'enterrer fist la servise
Of the-burying did the service
li archevesques a devise
the archbishop at devising
si bien & si onestement
so well and so honorably
& bel & glorïosement
and fair and gloriously
que cil qu'i furent & quil virent
that those who-there were and who-it saw
dedenz lor cuers s'en esjoïrent,
within their hearts themselves-thereof rejoiced

e loérent Deu de l'enor
and praised God for the-honor
qu'il aveit fète & de l'amor
that-he had done and for the-love
qu'il ot mostré[e] longement,
which-he had shown long
en vie & al deviement,
in life and at-the departing
la soe grace, al plus prodome
the his grace to-the most worthy-man
qui fust en lor tens dusqu'a Rome.
who might-be in their time up-to-to Rome
Quant li cors dut estre enterrez,
When the body ought be buried
li archevesques dist: «Veez,
the archbishop said See
«seignor, comme li secles vèt:
lords how the world goes
«Quant chascuns est a sa fin trait,
When each is to his end drawn
«ne puet l'en en lui nul sens querre,
not can one in him any sense seek
«n'est puis fors atretant de terre.
not-he-is then except so-much of earth

«Veez ici a la roonde
See here at the round
«le meillor chevalier del monde
the best knight of-the world
«qui a nostre tens i fust unques
who in our time there was ever
«& por Deu! que direz vos donques?
and for God what will-say you then
«A cest point covient toz venir;
At this point behooves all come
«ne puet autrement avenir
not it-can otherwise befall
«que chascuns muire a son jor.
than each may-die on his day
«Vez ici nostre mireor,
See here our mirror
«autresi nostre comme vostre.
likewise ours as yours
«Die chascuns sa paternostre,
May-say each his paternoster
«que Deus icestui crestïen
that God this Christian
«en son reigne celestïen
into his realm heavenly
«receive en sa glorie [o] le[s] suens,
may-receive in his glory with the his
«si cum nos creons qu'il fu buens.»
so as we believe that-he was good

Quant le cors orent enterré,
When the body they-had buried
tot cil qui furent atorné
all those who were arranged
a fère après sa departie
to do after his division
firent qu'el fu a dreit partie.
made that-it was at right divided
Ele fu a Westmostier fete:
It was at Westminster done
por la largece fu la treite,
for the largess it-was there drawn
car en la vile ne peüssent
for in the town not could-have
li povre, se juré l'eüssent,
the poor if sworn it-they-had
car si trés grant pople i aveit
for so very great people there had
que nuls numbrer ne les saveit.
that any number not them knew
Ilec avint une aventure
There befell an adventure
dont Daml[e]Deu prist bele cure,
whereof Lord-God took fair care
c'onques nuls biens n'i defailli
that-ever any goods not-there failed
n'unques nul povre n'i failli;
nor-ever any poor-man not-there failed
quant la departie fu fète,
when the division was done

si cum je la vos ai retreite,
so as I it to-you have related
il ne remist deniers ne pains,
it not remained pennies nor loaves
n'onques n'i ot ne plus ne mains.
nor-ever not-there had nor more nor less
Quant les robes furent données
When the robes were given
a cent povres e aloées
to hundred poor and bestowed
bien & a dreit & lealment,
well and at right and loyally
si'n trova l'en treis plus de cent.
so-thereof found one three more than hundred
Seignor, ne vos tort a ennui,
Lords not to-you may-turn to annoyance
de tel home comme cestui,
of such man as this-one
de tel afaire & de tel pris
of such affair and of such worth
quant la mort en a le cor[s] pris,
when the death thereof has the body taken
tost en est la novele alée,
soon thereof is the news gone
en plus[ors] terres aportée.
into several lands brought
Ceste novele, sanz dotance
This news without doubting
fu tost portée al rei de France,
was soon borne to-the king of France

qui alors [ert] en Gastinei
who then was in Gâtinais
e si aveit grant gent o sei.
and so he-had great folk with himself
Li reis respondi al message:
The king answered to-the messenger
«Or suefre, si feras que sage,
Now bear-with so thou-wilt-do as wise
«car del parler ce sereit mals
for of-the speaking this would-be ill
«tant que Ric. li Mar.
until that Richard the Marshal
«ait ovec cez autres mangié,
may-have with these others eaten
«car trop l'en verras corecié.»
for too-much him-thereof thou-wilt-see angered
Quant les napes ostées érent
When the cloths removed were
cil qui servi orent mangiérent.
those who served had ate
Li reis Phelippes demaneis
The king Philip straightway
seignor Willeme le Barreis
lord William the Barres
treist a sei qui sist delés lui:
drew to himself who sat beside him
«Avez vos oï de cestui
Have you heard of this-one
«que il m'a dit? — Que dit il, sire?
what he me-has said What says he lord

— Par fei! il m'est ci venuz dire
By faith he me-is here come say
«qu'enterrés est li Mar.
that-buried is the Marshal
«qui tant fu prodome & leals.»
who so-much was worthy-man and loyal
E il li comence a enquerre:
And he of-him begins to ask
«Quel Mar.? — Cil d'Engleterre,
What Marshal That-one of-England
«Willemes, qui fu proz & sages.
William who was brave and wise
— Certes, sire, c'est grant damage,»
Certainly lord this-is great harm
dist missire Willemes donques,
said my-lord William then
«car en nostre tens n'ot il unques
for in our time not-had it ever
«en nul [l]iu meillor chevalier
in any place better knight
«ne qui mielz [se] seüst aidier
nor who better himself might-know help
«d'armes, ne qui plus en peüst,
of-arms nor who more thereof could
«ne qui greignor grace en [e]üst.
nor who greater grace thereof might-have
— C'avez dit?» dist li reis. — Je di,
What-have-you said said the king I say

«si m'aït Dex, c'onques ne vi
so me-may-help God that-ever not I-saw
«nul meillior de lui en ma vie; 19145
any better than him in my life
«je ne sei que plus vos en die.»
I not know what more you thereof I-may-say
— Par fei! grant parole avez dite;
By faith great word you-have said
«bien devez estre por tant quites,»
well you-ought be for so-much quit
dist li reis, «mès li Mar.
said the king but the Marshal
«fu, al mien dit, li plus leials, 19150
was to-the my saying the most loyal
«veir, que jeo unques coneüsse
truly that I ever might-have-known
«en nul liu ou je unques fusse.»
in any place where I ever might-be
Mis sires Johan de Rovrei
My lord John of Rouvray
dist: «Sire, je di, endreit mei,
said Lord I say for-my part
«que ce fu trestut li plus sages 19155
that this was all the most wise
«chevalier qui en nos eages
knight who in our ages
«fust unques de nul [l]iu veüz;
was ever in any place seen
«d'itant vuil bien estre creüz.»
of-so-much I-wish well be believed

Dex! de si bone ore fu nez
God in so good hour was born
cil e norriz & alevez
he and nourished and raised
a cui l'en porte enprès sa mort
to whom one bears after his death
tel testimoine, & quant confort
such testimony and what comfort
en deivent tuit prodome aveir
thereof ought all worthy-men have
qui sa vie porrunt save[i]r!
who his life will-be-able know
Ci fine la vie del conte
Here ends the life of-the earl
Mar., qui a tant se monte
Marshal which to so-much itself mounts
qu'en toz lius ou ele iert oïe
that-in all places where it will-be heard
deit estre amée & esjoïe.
it-ought be loved and rejoiced-in
Tuit cil qui en ce se porvirent
All those who in this themselves provided
qui ceste estorie feire firent
who this history make caused
i de[i]vent estre amenteü,
there ought be remembered

si qu'il seit oï & seü
so that-it may-be heard and known
de cels qui [le] livre orrunt lire
by those who the book will-hear read
qui fu qui dona la matire,
who it-was who gave the matter
quil fist fère & qui tot le cost
who-it had made and who all the cost
en a soufert, que qu'il li cost.
thereof has borne whatever that-it to-him costs
Li buens fiz iert avant nomez,
The good son will-be first named
li cuens Willeme, renomez
the earl William renowned
de bien fère, ce seivent tuit,
for well doing this know all
car de bone arbre vient buen fruit.
for from good tree comes good fruit
Quant conseillié li fu por veir
When counseled to-him it-was for truth
nel la[i]ssast puis por nul aveir
not-it he-would-have-left after for any wealth
qu'il ne fust fèz; bien pert a ore
that-it not might-be done well appears at present
& plus i parra il encore.
and more there will-appear it yet

Bien i parut & nuit & jor
Well there appeared both night and day
que cil ama molt son seignor
that he loved much his lord
qui la matire en a portrète,
who the matter thereof has portrayed
merci Dieu, tant qu'ele est bien fète:
thanks-to God so-that it is well done
c'est Johan d'Erlée, por veir,
this-is John of-Earley for truth
qui cuer & pensée & aveir
who heart and thought and wealth
i a mis, & il i pert bien,
there has put and it there appears well
de ce ne deit nus doter rien.
of this not ought anyone doubt anything
Buen' amors en toz biens se prueve;
Good love in all goods itself proves
certes, ce n'est mie contrueve,
certainly this not-is at-all invention
car Johans s'est bien esprové
for John himself-has well proved
qui cest livre a fèt & trové.
who this book has made and found

E Dex qui les biens gueredone
And God who the goods rewards
as buens & tote joie done
to-the good and all joy gives
dont la joie de paradis
may-give the joy of paradise
a cels qui s'en sunt entremis!
to those who themselves-thereof are busied
Quant [li] lignages, frére & suers
When the lineage brothers and sisters
orront ce, molt lor iert as cuers,
will-hear this much to-them it-will-be at-the hearts
que li buens Mar. lor frére
that the good Marshal their brother
Willemes a fèt de lor pére
William has made of their father
feire tele uevre cum cestui.
make such work as this-one
& Dex lor dount joie de lui,
and God to-them may-give joy of him
car bien sai que molt s'esjorront
for well I-know that much themselves-will-rejoice
de cest [livre], quant il l'orront,
in this book when they it-will-hear
por les granz biens & por l'enor
for the great goods and for the-honor
qu'il orront de lor anseisor!
that-they will-hear of their ancestor

Ci fine del conte l'estorie,
Here ends of-the earl the-history
e Dex en perdurable glorie
and God in everlasting glory
dont que la sue ame soit mise
may-give that the his soul may-be put
et entre ses angles assise!
and among his angels seated
